

This Page Is Inserted by IFW Operations  
and is not a part of the Official Record

## **BEST AVAILABLE IMAGES**

Defective images within this document are accurate representations of the original documents submitted by the applicant.

Defects in the images may include (but are not limited to):

- BLACK BORDERS
- TEXT CUT OFF AT TOP, BOTTOM OR SIDES
- FADED TEXT
- ILLEGIBLE TEXT
- SKEWED/SLANTED IMAGES
- COLORED PHOTOS
- BLACK OR VERY BLACK AND WHITE DARK PHOTOS
- GRAY SCALE DOCUMENTS

**IMAGES ARE BEST AVAILABLE COPY.**

As rescanning documents *will not* correct images,  
please do not report the images to the  
Image Problem Mailbox.

(19)



Europäisches Patentamt  
European Patent Office  
Office européen des brevets



(11)

**EP 0 460 679 B1**

(12)

**EUROPEAN PATENT SPECIFICATION**

(45) Date of publication and mention  
of the grant of the patent:  
**28.10.1998 Bulletin 1998/44**

(51) Int Cl.<sup>6</sup>: **C07K 5/02, C07K 5/04,  
C07D 209/20, A61K 38/04,  
A61K 31/405**

(21) Application number: **91109313.6**

(22) Date of filing: **06.06.1991**

**(54) Endothelin antagonistic peptide derivatives**

Endothelinantagonistische Peptidderivate

Dérivés peptidiques ayant une activité antagoniste d'endothéline

(84) Designated Contracting States:  
**AT BE CH DE DK FR GB GR IT LI LU NL SE**

(30) Priority: **07.06.1990 JP 149105/90**

(43) Date of publication of application:  
**11.12.1991 Bulletin 1991/50**

(73) Proprietor: **Banyu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.  
Chuo-ku Tokyo (JP)**

(72) Inventors:

- Ishikawa, Kiyofumi, c/o Banyu Pharm. Co. Ltd. Meguro-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Fukami, Takehiro, c/o Banyu Pharm. Co. Ltd. Meguro-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Hayama, Takashi, c/o Banyu Pharm. Co. Ltd. Meguro-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Niiyama, Kenji, c/o Banyu Pharm. Co. Ltd. Meguro-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Nagase, Toshio, c/o Banyu Pharm. Co. Ltd. Meguro-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Mase, Toshiaki, c/o Banyu Pharm. Co. Ltd. Meguro-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Fujita, Kagari, c/o Banyu Pharm. Co. Ltd. Meguro-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Ihara, Masaki, c/o Banyu Pharm. Co. Ltd. Meguro-ku, Tokyo (JP)
- Ikemoto, Fumihiko, c/o Banyu Pharm. Co. Ltd. Meguro-ku, Tokyo (JP)

- Yano, Mitsuo, c/o Banyu Pharm. Co. Ltd. Meguro-ku, Tokyo (JP)

(74) Representative:  
**Wächtershäuser, Günter, Prof. Dr.  
Patentanwalt,  
Tal 29  
80331 München (DE)**

(56) References cited:  
**EP-A- 0 333 174 EP-A- 0 457 195**

- JOURNAL OF THE AMERICAN CHEMICAL SOCIETY, vol. 83, no. 1, 16th January 1961, pages 145-149; H.S. JOHNSTON et al.: "Large tunnelling corrections in chemical reaction rates. II"
- BULLETIN OF THE CHEMICAL SOCIETY OF JAPAN, vol. 43, no. 4, April 1970, pages 1197-1202; S. MATSUURA et al.: "Studies of peptide antibiotics. XVI. Analogs of gramicidin S containing beta-alanine in place of L-proline"
- BIOCHEMICAL AND BIOPHYSICAL RESEARCH COMMUNICATIONS, vol. 156, no. 3, 15th November 1988, pages 1182-1186; S. KIMURA et al.: "Structure-activity relationships of endothelin: importance of the C-terminal moiety"

Note: Within nine months from the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent, any person may give notice to the European Patent Office of opposition to the European patent granted. Notice of opposition shall be filed in a written reasoned statement. It shall not be deemed to have been filed until the opposition fee has been paid. (Art. 99(1) European Patent Convention).

**EP 0 460 679 B1**

## Description

The present invention relates to novel compounds having antagonism against a physiologically highly active endogenous peptide, endothelin, processes for their preparation and their use as a drug.

The compounds of the present invention have antagonism against endothelin, and thereby providing a new therapeutic potential, particularly for the treatment of hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, Raynaud's disease, myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, acute renal failure, cerebral infarction, cerebral vasospasm, arteriosclerosis, asthma, endotoxin shock, endotoxin-induced multiple organ failure or disseminated intravascular coagulation, and/or cyclosporin-induced renal failure or hypertension.

Endothelin is a polypeptide composed of 21 amino acids, and it is produced by vascular endothelial cells of human or pig. It is known that endothelin has a potent vasoconstrictor effect and a sustained and potent pressor action. It is also known that such a vasoconstriction is caused by binding of endothelin to its receptors on the vascular smooth muscles (Nature, 332, 411-415 (1988), FEBS Letters, 231, 440-444 (1988) and Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 154, 868-875 (1988)).

As reported, the endothelin levels are clearly elevated in the blood of patients with essential hypertension, acute myocardial infarction, pulmonary hypertension, Raynaud's disease or atherosclerosis, or in the washing fluids of the respiratory tract of patients with asthmaticus as compared with normal levels (Japan. J. Hypertension, 12, 79 (1989), J. Vascular Medicine Biology, 2, 207 (1990), J. Am. Med. Association, 264, 2868 (1990), and The Lancet, ii, 207 (1990) and ii, 747-748 (1989)).

Further, an increased sensitivity of the cerebral blood vessel to endothelin in an experimental model of cerebral vasospasm (Japan. Soc. Cereb. Blood Flow & Metabol., 1, 73 (1989)) and an improved renal function by the endothelin antibody in an acute renal failure model have been reported (J. Clin. Invest., 83, 1762-1767 (1989)). Therefore, endothelin is assumed to be one of mediators causing acute renal failure or cerebral vasospasm following subarachnoid hemorrhage.

Further, endothelin is secreted not only by endothelial cells but also by tracheal epithelial cells or from kidney cells (FEBS Letters, 255, 129-132 (1989), and FEBS Letters, 249, 42-46 (1989)).

Endothelin was also found to control the release of physiologically active substances such as renin, atrial natriuretic peptide, endothelium-derived relaxing factor (EDRF), thromboxane A<sub>2</sub>, prostacyclin, noradrenaline, angiotensin II and substance p (Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 157, 1164-1168 (1988); Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 155, 167-172 (1989); Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 85, 9797-9800 (1989); J. Cardiovasc. Pharmacol., 13, 589-592 (1989); Japan. J. Hypertension, 12, 76 (1989) and Neuroscience Letters, 102, 179-184 (1989)). Further, endothelin causes contraction of the smooth muscle of gastrointestinal tract and the uterine smooth muscle (FEBS Letters, 247, 337-340 (1989); Eur. J. Pharmacol., 154, 227-228 (1988); and Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 159, 317-323 (1989)). Further, endothelin was found to promote proliferation of rat vascular smooth muscle cells, suggesting a possible relevance to the arterial hypertrophy (Atherosclerosis, 78, 225-228 (1989)). Furthermore, since the endothelin receptors are present in a high concentration not only in the peripheral tissues but also in the central nervous system, and the cerebral administration of endothelin induces a behavioral change in animals, endothelin is likely to play an important role for controlling neural functions (Neuroscience Letters, 97, 276-279 (1989)).

On the other hand, endotoxin is one of potential candidates to promote the release of endothelin. Remarkable elevation of the endothelin levels in the blood or in the culture supernatant of endothelial cells was observed when endotoxin was exogenously administered to animals or added to the culture endothelial cells, respectively. These findings suggest that endothelin is one of important mediators for endotoxin-induced diseases (Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 161, 1220-1227 (1989); and Acta Physiol. Scand., 137, 317-318 (1989)).

Further, cyclosporin, when added to the renal cell culture (LLC-PK1 cells), remarkably increased endothelin secretion (Eur. J. Pharmacol., 180, 191-192 (1990)). Further, when cyclosporin was administered to rats, a decrease in the glomerular filtration rate and an increase in the blood pressure were observed, in association with a remarkable increase in the circulating endothelin level. This cyclosporin-induced renal failure can be suppressed by the administration of endothelin antibody (Kidney Int., 37, 1487-1491 (1990)). Thus, it is assumed that endothelin is significantly involved in the pathogenesis of the cyclosporin-induced diseases.

Accordingly, substances which specifically inhibit the binding of endothelin to its receptor are believed to antagonize the above-mentioned various physiological activities of endothelin and thereby being useful as a medicine in a wide range of fields. However, such a highly potent endothelin antagonist has never been reported yet.

Endothelin is an endogenous substance which directly or indirectly (by controlling liberation of various endogenous substances) induces sustained contraction of vascular or non-vascular smooth muscles, and its excess production or excess secretion is believed to be one of pathogenesises for hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, Raynaud's disease, bronchial asthma, acute renal failure, myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, arteriosclerosis, cerebral vasospasm and cerebral infarction. Further, it is suggested that endothelin serves as an important mediator involved in diseases such as endotoxin shock, endotoxin-induced multiple organ failure or disseminated intravascular coagulation, and/or cy-

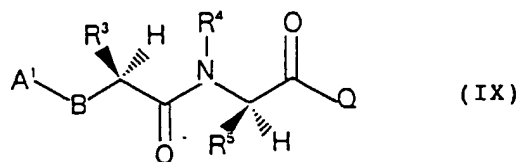
closporin-induced renal failure or hypertension. Accordingly, the objective of the present invention is to provide a novel therapeutics for the treatment of the above-mentioned various diseases by an invention of an endothelin antagonist.

In order to solve the above-mentioned problems, the present inventors have synthesized various peptide derivatives and have investigated their endothelin antagonistic activities, and as a result have found that novel peptide derivatives represented by the following formula (I) have strong endothelin antagonistic activities. The present invention has been accomplished on the basis of this discovery.

Thus, the present invention provides a peptide derivative as defined in claims 1 - 8, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

Further, the present invention provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising the inventive peptide derivative as active ingredient.

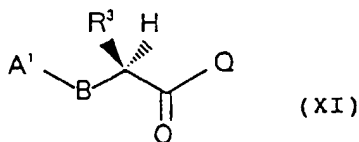
A process for producing a peptide derivative as defined in claim 1 is also provided, which comprises reacting a compound of the formula (IX) or its protected compound:



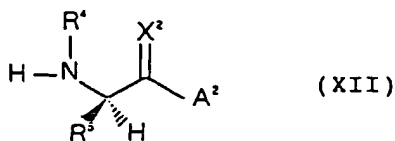
wherein A<sup>1</sup>, B, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are as defined above, and Q is a hydroxyl group or a leaving group, with a compound of formula (X), its protected compound or its salt:



wherein A<sup>2</sup> is as defined above, using, if necessary, a condensing agent, or reacting a compound of the formula (XI) or its protected compound:



wherein A<sup>1</sup>, B, R<sup>3</sup> and Q are as defined above, with a compound of the formula (XII), its protected compound or its salt:



wherein A<sup>2</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and X<sup>2</sup> are as defined above, using, if necessary, a condensing agent, to obtain a peptide derivative wherein an N-terminal amino group, a sidechain functional group(s) and/or a C-terminal carboxyl group may be protected; subjecting, if necessary, the resulting peptide derivative to at least one reaction selected from the group consisting of 1) removal of a sidechain and/or a C-terminal protective group(s), 2) acylation, alkoxycarbonylation, aryloxy-carbonylation, carbamoylation or thiocarbamoylation of an N-terminal α-amino group after removal of an N-terminal α-amino-protecting group, 3) formylation at the 1-position or oxidation at the 2-position of the indole ring in a tryptophanyl residue, 4) conversion of a seryl residue to a dehydroalanyl residue, and 5) condensation of a C-terminal carboxyl group with ammonia, a primary or secondary amine, or an alkane- or arene-sulfonamide, and furthermore optionally

conducting the conversion to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

Further, a drug for treating hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, Raynaud's disease, acute renal failure, myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, cerebral infarction, cerebral vasospasm, arteriosclerosis, asthma, endotoxin shock, endotoxin-induced multiple organ failure or disseminated intravascular coagulation, and/or cyclosporin-induced renal failure or hypertension is provided, which contains a peptide derivative of the formula (I) or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

In the accompanying drawings:

Figure 1 shows the activities of Compound 50 (○) against endothelin-induced contraction of isolated porcine coronary artery as compared with the case in which no drug is present (●).

Figure 2 shows the activities of Compound 93 (○) against endothelin-induced contraction of isolated porcine coronary artery as compared with the case in which no drug is present (●).

Figure 3 shows the activities of Compound 121 (○) against endothelin-induced contraction of isolated porcine coronary artery as compared with the case in which no drug is present (●).

Figure 4 shows the activities of Compound 50 (○) against endothelin-induced contraction of isolated guinea pig trachea as compared with the case in which no drug is present (●).

Figure 5 shows the activities of Compound 93 (○) against endothelin-induced contraction of isolated guinea pig trachea as compared with the case in which no drug is present (●).

Figure 6 shows the activities of Compound 121 (○) against endothelin-induced constriction of isolated guinea pig trachea as compared with the case in which no drug is present (●).

Figure 7 shows the effects of Compound 48 (○) against the increased perfusion pressure induced by endothelin in isolated rat heart as compared with the case in which no drug is present (●).

Figure 8 shows the effects of Compound 50 (○) against the increased perfusion pressure induced by endothelin in isolated rat heart as compared with the case in which no drug is present (●).

Now, the present invention will be described in further detail with reference to the preferred embodiments.

Now, the definitions of the various terms mentioned in this specification will be explained.

In this specification, the lower alkyl group means a linear or branched alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as a methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, tert-pentyl, 1-methylbutyl, 2-methylbutyl, 1,2-dimethylpropyl, 1-ethylpropyl, hexyl, isohexyl, 1-methylpentyl, 2-methylpentyl, 3-methylpentyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 1,2-dimethylbutyl, 2,2-dimethylbutyl, 1-ethylbutyl, 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl, 1,2,2-trimethylpropyl, 1-ethyl-2-methylpropyl or 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl group.

The cycloalkyl group means a cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl or cyclononyl group.

The lower alkoxy carbonyl group means an alkoxy carbonyl group having a linear or branched alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as a methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, isobutoxycarbonyl, sec-butoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, pentyloxy carbonyl, isopentyloxy carbonyl, neopentyloxy carbonyl, tert-pentyloxy carbonyl or hexyloxy carbonyl group.

The lower alkynyl group means a linear or branched alkynyl group having 3 to 6 carbon atoms such as a 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1-butylnyl, 2-butylnyl, 3-butylnyl, 1-methyl-2-propynyl, 1-pentylnyl, 2-pentylnyl, 3-pentylnyl, 4-pentylnyl, 3-methyl-1-butylnyl, 2-methyl-3-butylnyl, 1-methyl-2-butylnyl, 1-methyl-3-butylnyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-propynyl, 1-hexynyl, 2-hexynyl, 3-hexynyl, 4-hexynyl or 5-hexynyl group.

The halogen atom means a fluorine, chlorine, bromine or iodine atom.

The lower alkoxy group means an alkoxy group having a linear or branched alkyl group having 1 to 6 carbon atoms such as a methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, isobutoxy, sec-butoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, isopentyloxy, neopentyloxy, tert-pentyloxy, hexyloxy or isohexyloxy group.

To disclose this invention more specifically, the various symbols used in formula (I) will be explained in detail by citing examples.

In A<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>11</sup> means a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a lower alkyl group substituted by a cycloalkyl group, a group of the formula Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> and p are as defined above), a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidenemethyl group or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene(lower alkoxy carbonyl)methyl group. Examples of the lower alkyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, tert-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl and 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl groups. Examples of the cycloalkyl group are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl and cyclononyl groups. Examples of the lower alkyl group substituted by a cycloalkyl group are cyclopropylmethyl, 1-cyclopropylethyl, 2-cyclopropylethyl, 1-cyclopropylpropyl, 2-cyclopropylpropyl, 3-cyclopropylpropyl, cyclopentylmethyl, 1-cyclopentylethyl, 2-cyclopentylethyl, 1-cyclopentylpropyl, 2-cyclopentylpropyl, 3-cyclopentylpropyl, cyclohexylmethyl, 1-cyclohexylethyl, 2-cyclohexylethyl, 1-cyclohexylpropyl, 2-cyclohexylpropyl, 3-cyclohexylpropyl, cycloheptylmethyl, 1-cycloheptylethyl, 1-cycloheptylpropyl, 1-cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl, 1-cyclobutyl-1-methylethyl, 1-cyclopentyl-1-methylethyl and 1-cyclohexyl-1-methylethyl groups. Examples of the group represented by the formula Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>- are phenyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, benzyl, 2-furylmethyl, 3-furylmethyl, 2-thienylmethyl,

3-thienylmethyl, 2-phenylethyl, 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, 2-(3-furyl)ethyl, 2-(2-thienyl)ethyl and 2-(3-thienyl)ethyl groups. Examples of the 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene(lower alkoxy carbonyl)methyl group are 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene(methoxycarbonyl)methyl, 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene(ethoxycarbonyl)methyl, 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene(propoxycarbonyl)methyl, 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene(isopropoxycarbonyl)methyl, 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene(butoxycarbonyl)methyl and 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene(tert-butoxycarbonyl)methyl groups.

In A<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>12</sup> means a lower alkyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a cycloalkyl lower alkyl group or a phenyl group. Examples of the lower alkyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, tert-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl and 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl groups. Examples of the cycloalkyl group are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl and cyclononyl groups. Examples of the cycloalkyl lower alkyl group are cyclopropylmethyl, 1-cyclopropylethyl, 2-cyclopropylethyl, 1-cyclopropyl-1-methylethyl, cyclobutylmethyl, 1-cyclobutylethyl, 2-cyclobutylethyl, 1-cyclobutyl-1-methylethyl, cyclopentylmethyl, 1-cyclopentylethyl, 2-cyclopentylethyl, 1-cyclopentyl-1-methylethyl, 1-cyclohexylmethyl, 1-cyclohexylethyl, 1-cyclohexyl-1-methylethyl, 1-cycloheptylmethyl, 1-cycloheptylethyl, 1-cyclooctylmethyl and 1-cyclooctylethyl groups.

In A<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>13</sup> means a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkoxy carbonyl group, a cycloalkyl group, a lower alkynyl group, a 1-adamantyl group, a pyrrolidino group, a piperidino group, a perhydroazepin-1-yl group, a perhydroazocin-1-yl group, a perhydroazonin-1-yl group, or a group of the formula Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>2</sup> and q are as defined above); or a group which forms, together with R<sup>14</sup> and the adjacent nitrogen atom, one of the heterocyclic groups mentioned below. Examples of the lower alkyl group which may be substituted by a lower alkoxy carbonyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, tert-pentyl, 1,1-dimethylbutyl, 1-ethyl-1-methylpropyl, 1,1,2-trimethylpropyl, methoxycarbonylmethyl, 1-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl, 2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl, 1-(methoxycarbonyl)propyl, 2-(methoxycarbonyl)propyl, 3-(methoxycarbonyl)propyl, 1-methoxycarbonyl-1-methylethyl, 2-methoxycarbonyl-1-methylethyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-(methoxycarbonyl)ethyl, 1-methoxycarbonylmethyl-1-methylpropyl, ethoxycarbonylmethyl, 1-(ethoxycarbonyl)ethyl, 2-(ethoxycarbonyl)ethyl, 1-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methylethyl and 1-ethoxycarbonyl-1-methylpropyl groups. Examples of the cycloalkyl group are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl groups. Examples of the lower alkynyl group are 1-propynyl, 2-propynyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-propynyl, 1-butylnyl, 2-butylnyl, 3-butylnyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-butylnyl, 1,1-dimethyl-3-butylnyl and 1-ethyl-1-methyl-2-propynyl groups. Examples of the group represented by the formula Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- are phenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 2-bromophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 2-ethylphenyl, 2-propylphenyl, 2-isopropylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-ethoxyphenyl, 2-propoxyphenyl, 2-isopropoxyphenyl, 2-tert-butoxyphenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 3-bromophenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 3-ethylphenyl, 3-propylphenyl, 3-isopropylphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 3-ethoxyphenyl, 3-propoxyphenyl, 3-isopropoxyphenyl, 3-tert-butoxyphenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 4-propylphenyl, 4-isopropylphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 4-ethoxyphenyl, 4-propoxyphenyl, 4-isopropoxyphenyl, 4-tert-butoxyphenyl, 2,6-dichlorophenyl, 2,6-dibromophenyl, 2,6-dimethylphenyl, 2,6-diethylphenyl, 2,6-dipropylphenyl, 2,6-diisopropylphenyl, 2,6-dimethoxyphenyl, 2,6-diethoxyphenyl, 2,6-dipropoxyphenyl, 2,6-diisopropoxyphenyl, 2-chloro-6-isopropylphenyl, 2-methoxy-6-methylphenyl, 2-methoxy-6-isopropylphenyl, 2-isopropoxy-6-isopropylphenyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, benzyl, 2-furylmethyl, 3-furylmethyl, 2-thienylmethyl, 3-thienylmethyl, 2-phenylethyl, 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, 2-(3-furyl)ethyl, 2-(2-thienyl)ethyl and 2-(3-thienyl)ethyl groups.

In A<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>14</sup> means a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a cycloalkyl group or a group of the formula Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>3</sup> and r are as defined above); or a group which forms, together with R<sup>13</sup> and the adjacent nitrogen atom, one of the heterocyclic groups mentioned below. Examples of the lower alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, tert-pentyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 2-hydroxybutyl, 3-hydroxybutyl, 4-hydroxybutyl and 1,1-dimethyl-2-hydroxyethyl groups. Examples of the cycloalkyl group are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl and cycloheptyl groups. Examples of the group represented by the formula Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- are benzyl, 2-furylmethyl, 3-furylmethyl, 2-thienylmethyl, 3-thienylmethyl, 2-phenylethyl, 2-(2-furyl)ethyl, 2-(3-furyl)ethyl, 2-(2-thienyl)ethyl and 2-(3-thienyl)ethyl groups.

In A<sup>1</sup>, R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> may also form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a 5- to 9- membered nitrogen-containing saturated heterocyclic group having 4 to 8 carbon atoms. Among methylene groups forming the heterocycle, one optional methylene group not adjacent to the above nitrogen atom may be replaced by an oxy group, a thio group or a group of the formula -NR<sup>15</sup>- (wherein R<sup>15</sup> is a lower alkyl group), and one to four optional hydrogen atoms on the carbon atoms of the heterocycle may independently be replaced by a hydroxyl group and/or a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, and further two adjacent carbon atoms in the heterocycle may form a double bond or a fused-benzene ring. Examples of the heterocyclic group are pyrrolidino, piperidino, perhydroazepin-1-yl, perhydroazocin-1-yl, perhydroazonin-1-yl, 1,3-thiazolidin-1-yl, indolin-1-yl, isoindolin-2-yl, 3-pyrrolin-1-yl, 1,5-dihydro-2H-pyrrol-1-yl, morpholino, perhydro-1,4-thiadiazin-4-yl, perhydro-4-lower alkyl-1,4-diazin-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroquinolin-1-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydroisoquinolin-2-yl, 1,2,3,4-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, 1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-1-yl, perhydro-1,4-oxazepin-4-yl, perhydro-1,4-thiazepin-4-yl, perhydro-4-lower alkyl-1,4-diazepin-1-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1-benzazepin-1-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-2-benzazepin-2-yl, 1,2,4,5-tetrahydro-3-benzazepin-3-yl, 2,3,4,5-tetrahydro-1H-

azepin-1-yl, 2,3,6,7-tetrahydro1H-azepin-1-yl, 1,3,4,7-tetrahydro-2H-azepin-1-yl, perhydro-1,4-oxazocin-4-yl, perhydro-1,4-thiazocin-4-yl, perhydro-4-lower alkyl-1,4-diazocin-1-yl, 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-1-benzazocin-1-yl, 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-2-benzazocin-2-yl, 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydro-3-benzazocin-3-yl, 1,2,3,4,5,6-hexahydroazocin-1-yl, 1,2,3,4,7,8-hexahydroazocin-1-yl and 1,2,3,4,5,8-hexahydroazocin-1-yl groups, or the above mentioned heterocyclic groups wherein one to four optional hydrogen atoms on the carbon atoms of the heterocycle may independently be replaced by a hydroxyl group and/or a lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group. Examples of the lower alkyl group optionally substituted by a hydroxyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 1-hydroxybutyl, 2-hydroxybutyl, 3-hydroxybutyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylpropyl, 1-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl, 2-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl, 2-hydroxy-1-methylpropyl, 1,1-dimethyl-2-hydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxy-2-methylpropyl and 3-hydroxy-1-methylpropyl groups. R<sup>15</sup> means a lower alkyl group such as a methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl or tert-butyl group. R<sup>16</sup> in the formula (II) means a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a cycloalkyl group. Examples of the lower alkyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl and tert-butyl groups. Examples of the cycloalkyl group are cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl and cyclohexyl groups.

R<sup>2</sup> means a hydrogen atom or a methyl group.

R<sup>3</sup> means a lower alkyl group having 3 to 5 carbon atoms such as a propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl or tert-pentyl group.

R<sup>4</sup> means a hydrogen atom or a methyl group.

In R<sup>5</sup>, examples of the indolylmethyl group wherein the indole ring is substituted at the 1-position by a group of the formula R<sup>51</sup>-CO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>- (wherein R<sup>51</sup> and s are as defined above) or by a group of the formula (R<sup>52</sup>O)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>- (wherein R<sup>52</sup> and t are as defined above), are (1-formyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-acetyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-methoxycarbonyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-ethoxycarbonyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-propoxycarbonyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-benzoyloxycarbonyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-carbamoyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-methylcarbamoyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-ethylcarbamoyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-formylmethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, {1-(2-oxopropyl)-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-carboxymethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-methoxycarbonylmethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-ethoxycarbonylmethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-tert-butoxycarbonylmethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-benzoyloxycarbonylmethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-carbamoylmethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-methylcarbamoylmethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-ethylcarbamoylmethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, {1-(2-formylethyl)-3-indolyl)methyl, {1-(2-carboxyethyl)-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-phosphono-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-dimethoxyphosphoryl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-diethoxyphosphoryl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-phosphonomethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-dimethoxyphosphorylmethyl-3-indolyl)methyl, (1-diethoxyphosphorylmethyl-3-indolyl)methyl and {1-(2-phosphonoethyl)-3-indolyl)methyl groups. In R<sup>5</sup>, examples of the benzyl group wherein an optional hydrogen atom on the benzene ring may be replaced by a group of the formula R<sup>53</sup>O-CO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>u</sub>- (wherein R<sup>53</sup> and u are as defined above) are benzyl, 2-carboxyphenylmethyl, 3-carboxyphenylmethyl, 4-carboxyphenylmethyl, 2-methoxycarbonylphenylmethyl, 3-methoxycarbonylphenylmethyl, 4-methoxycarbonylphenylmethyl, 2-ethoxycarbonylphenylmethyl, 3-ethoxycarbonylphenylmethyl, 4-ethoxycarbonylphenylmethyl groups, and examples of the benzyl group wherein one or two optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring are replaced by a hydroxyl group(s) or two optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring are replaced by a hydroxyl group and a sulfo group are 2-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 3-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 4-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 2-hydroxy-3-sulfophenylmethyl, 3-hydroxy-2-sulfophenylmethyl, 4-hydroxy-3-sulfophenylmethyl, 2,3-dihydroxyphenylmethyl, 2,4-dihydroxyphenylmethyl, 2,5-dihydroxyphenylmethyl, 2,6-dihydroxyphenylmethyl, 3,4-dihydroxyphenylmethyl and 3,5-dihydroxyphenylmethyl groups.

R<sup>61</sup> means a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group, or together with R<sup>71</sup> represents a methylene group. Examples of the lower alkyl group are methyl and ethyl groups.

R<sup>71</sup> means a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a phenyl group, a thienyl group, a phenyl lower alkyl group wherein an optional hydrogen atom on the benzene ring may be replaced by a hydroxyl group or a benzyloxy group, a thienyl lower alkyl group, a thiazolyl lower alkyl group, a 4-imidazolylmethyl group, a (lower alkylsubstituted 4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl group, a 3-indolylmethyl group, a carbamoyl lower alkyl group, or an N-benzoyloxycarbonyl-ω-amino lower alkyl group; or together with R<sup>61</sup> represents a methylene group.

Examples of the lower alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, tert-pentyl, hexyl, hydroxymethyl, 1-hydroxyethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxypropyl, 2-hydroxypropyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 2-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 1-hydroxybutyl, 2-hydroxybutyl, 3-hydroxybutyl, 4-hydroxybutyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylpropyl and 2-hydroxy-1-methylpropyl groups. Examples of the phenyl lower alkyl group wherein an optional hydrogen atom on the benzene ring may be replaced by a hydroxyl group or a benzyloxy group are benzyl, 1-phenylethyl, 2-phenylethyl, 1-phenylpropyl, 2-phenylpropyl, 3-phenylpropyl, 1-methyl-2-phenylethyl, 1-phenylbutyl, 2-phenylbutyl, 3-phenylbutyl, 4-phenylbutyl, 1-phenyl-2-methylpropyl, 2-phenyl-1-methylpropyl, 2-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 3-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 4-hydroxyphenylmethyl, 2-benzoyloxyphenylmethyl, 3-benzoyloxyphenylmethyl, 4-benzoyloxyphenylmethyl, 1-(2-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-

(3-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-(2-benzyloxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)ethyl, 1-(4-benzyloxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(2-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(2-benzyloxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)ethyl and 2-(4-benzyloxyphenyl)ethyl groups. Examples of the lower alkyl group substituted by a thiazolyl group are 2-thiazolylmethyl, 4-thiazolylmethyl, 5-thiazolylmethyl, 2-(2-thiazolyl)ethyl, 2-(4-thiazolyl)ethyl and 2-(5-thiazolyl)ethyl groups. Examples of the lower alkyl group substituted by a thienyl group are 2-thienylmethyl, 3-thienylmethyl, 2-(2-thienyl)ethyl and 2-(3-thienyl)ethyl groups. Examples of the (lower alkyl substituted-4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl group are (5-methyl-4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl, (5-ethyl-4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl, (5-propyl-4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl, (5-isopropyl-4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl, (2-methyl-4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl, (2-ethyl-4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl, (2-propyl-4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl and (2-isopropyl-4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl groups. Examples of the carbamoyl lower alkyl group are carbamoylmethyl, 1-carbamoylethyl, 2-carbamoylethyl, 1-carbamoylpropyl, 2-carbamoylpropyl, 3-carbamoylpropyl, 1-carbamoyl-1-methylethyl, 2-carbamoyl-1-methylethyl, 1-carbamoylbutyl, 2-carbamoylbutyl, 3-carbamoylbutyl, 4-carbamoylbutyl, 1-carbamoyl-1-methylpropyl and 1-methyl-2-carbamoylpropyl groups. Examples of the N-benzyloxycarbonyl- $\omega$ -amino lower linear alkyl group are N-benzyloxycarbonylaminomethyl, N-benzyloxycarbonyl-2-aminoethyl, N-benzyloxycarbonyl-3-aminopropyl, N-benzyloxycarbonyl-4-aminobutyl, N-benzyloxycarbonyl-5-aminopentyl and N-benzyloxycarbonyl-6-aminohexyl groups.

R<sup>62</sup> means a hydrogen atom, a phenyl group, a benzyl group, a carboxy group, a carbamoyl group or an N-phenylcarbamoyl group, or together with R<sup>8</sup> forms a single bond.

R<sup>72</sup> means a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a phenyl group, a benzyl group, a 3-indolylmethyl group, a carbamoyl group or an N-phenylcarbamoyl group. Examples of the lower alkyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, tert-pentyl and hexyl groups.

R<sup>8</sup> means a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a lower alkoxy group or a hydroxyl group, or together with R<sup>62</sup> forms a single bond. Examples of the lower alkyl group are methyl, ethyl group, and examples of the lower alkoxy group are methoxy and ethoxy groups.

R<sup>91</sup> means a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group or a benzyl group. Examples of the lower alkyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl and hexyl groups.

R<sup>92</sup> means a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a carboxymethyl group, a lower alkylsulfonyl group, or a phenylsulfonyl group wherein one to five optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring may be replaced independently by a lower alkyl group or a halogen atom. Examples of the lower alkyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl and butyl groups, examples of the lower alkylsulfonyl group are methylsulfonyl, ethylsulfonyl and propylsulfonyl groups, and examples of the phenylsulfonyl group wherein one to five optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring may be replaced independently by a lower alkyl group or a halogen atom are phenylsulfonyl, p-tolylsulfonyl, 2,4,6-trimethylphenylsulfonyl, 2,4,6-trisopropylphenylsulfonyl and 2,3,4,5,6-pentafluorophenylsulfonyl groups.

R<sup>93</sup> means a hydrogen atom or a lower alkyl group. Examples of the lower alkyl group are methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl and butyl groups.

R<sup>63</sup> means a hydrogen atom, a lower alkyl group, a carboxy lower alkyl group or the group of the formula Ar<sup>4</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>w</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>4</sup> and w are as defined above). Examples of the lower alkyl group are methyl, ethyl and propyl groups, examples of the carboxy lower alkyl group are carboxymethyl and 2-carboxyethyl groups, and examples of the group of the formula Ar<sup>4</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>w</sub>- are benzyl, 2-furylmethyl, 3-furylmethyl, 2-thienylmethyl and 3-thienylmethyl groups.

Now, the meanings of various abbreviations used in this specification will be given. The abbreviations relating to amino acids and their protective groups are in accordance with the recommendation by IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (Biochemistry, 11, 1726 (1972)) and common usage.

45	DAla	D-alanine
	$\beta$ Ala	$\beta$ -alanine
	D $\beta$ Aba	(R)-3-aminobutanoic acid
	D $\beta$ Aba-ONBu <sub>4</sub>	tetrabutylammonium (R)-3-aminobutanoate
	DAsp-ONa	sodium (R)-2-aminopropanesulfonate
50	Asp	L-aspartic acid
	DAsp	D-aspartic acid
	DAsn	D-asparagine
	Aib	2-amino-2-methylpropionic acid
	Ams	aminomethanesulfonic acid
55	Ams-ONa	sodium aminomethanesulfonate
	DCys	D-cysteine
	Dha	dehydroalanine
	DGln	D-glutamine



	Gly	glycine
	DHis	D-histidine
	Ile	L-isoleucine
	DLIse	DL-isoserine
5	Leu	L-leucine
	DLys	D-lysine
	MeLeu	N-methyl-L-leucine
	DMeTrp	N-methyl-D-tryptophan
	Nle	L-norleucine
10	DNle	D-norleucine
	Nva	L-norvaline
	DPhe	D-phenylalanine
	DPhg	D-phenylglycine
	DLβPhe	DL-3-amino-3-phenylpropionic acid
15	Ser	L-serine
	DSer	D-serine
	DLSer	DL-serine
	Tau	2-aminoethanesulfonic acid
	Tau-ONa	sodium 2-aminoethanesulfonate
20	DLTha	DL-3-(2-thienyl)alanine
	DThg	D-(2-thienyl)glycine
	DTrp	D-tryptophan
	DTrp(CHO)	N <sup>m</sup> -formyl-D-tryptophan
	DLTza	DL-3-(2-thiazolyl)alanine
25	DTyr	D-tyrosine
	DVal	D-valine
	Adm	1-adamantyl
	Boc	tert-butoxycarbonyl
	Me	methyl
30	Et	ethyl
	<sup>i</sup> Pr	isopropyl
	Bu	butyl
	<sup>t</sup> Bu	tert-butyl
	Ph	phenyl
35	Bzl	benzyl
	CDI	1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole
	DCC	N,N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide
	DIPC	N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide
	DMAP	4-(dimethylamino)pyridine
40	DMF	N,N-dimethylformamide
	NMP	N-methylpyrrolidone
	DMSO	dimethylsulfoxide
	EDCI-HCl	1-ethyl-3-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)carbodiimide hydrochloride
	Fmoc	9-fluorenylmethoxycarbonyl
45	HOBT·H <sub>2</sub> O	1-hydroxy-1H-benzotriazole mono hydrate
	Iva	isovaleryl
	TEA	triethylamine
	TFA	trifluoroacetic acid
	THF	tetrahydrofuran
50	TosOH	p-toluenesulfonic acid
	Tos	p-toluenesulfonyl
	Trt	trytyl
	Z	benzyloxycarbonyl
	MOPS	3-morpholinopropanesulfonic acid
55	HEPES	2-[4-(2-hydroxyethyl)-1-piperazinyl]ethanesulfonic acid
	Tris	tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane
	PMSF	phenylmethanesulfonyl fluoride

Method 1 is a conventional synthetic method for peptides, that is, a method wherein amino acids are condensed one by one, or a method wherein peptide fragments are condensed with each other, to prepare a desired peptide derivative. Furthermore, after condensation, a C-terminal and/or sidechain protective group(s) can be removed by alkaline hydrolysis or catalytic hydrogenation. Condensation can be conducted according to known methods such as a DCC method, an azide method, an active ester method and a mixed acid anhydride method (disclosed, for example, by M. Bodansky and M. A. Ondetti in *Peptide Synthesis*, Interscience, New York, 1966; by F. M. Finn and K. Hofmann in *The Proteins*, Vol. 2, ed. by H. Henrath and R. L. Hill, Academic Press Inc., New York, 1976; by Noboru Izumiya et al. in *Peptide Synthesis*, Maruzen, 1975).

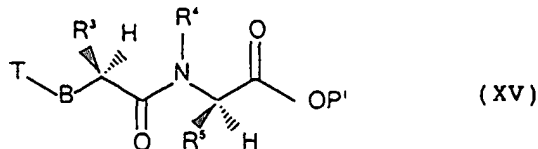
30



40



50



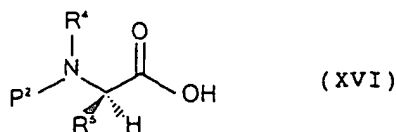
wherein T, B, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup> and P<sup>1</sup> are as defined before. An N-terminal  $\alpha$ -amino-protecting group is usually selected from the groups well-known to those skilled in the art, for example, from urethane type protective groups such as a Z group, a Boc group, a p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl group and a p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group, while the C-terminal  $\alpha$ -carboxyl group is usually protected as, for example, a methyl ester, an ethyl ester, a benzyl ester or a tert-butyl ester. Each protective group should be selected so that it can be selectively deprotected after condensation. For example, in the case that a Boc group is selected as an N-terminal protective group, it is preferable to protect the C-terminus as a methyl group, an ethyl group or a benzyl group. A Boc group will be readily removed by use of a mild acid such as TFA, while the carboxyl-protecting groups described above will be usually intact under these conditions. On the other hand, a methyl, ethyl or benzyl ester will be easily deprotected by alkaline hydrolysis and a benzyl ester will be also deprotected by catalytic hydrogenation, while a Boc group will be intact under these conditions.

In the case that T is an  $\alpha$ -amino-protecting group, the group T will be formally converted to A<sup>1</sup> by removal of T from the dipeptide derivative (XV) followed by N-acylation, N-alkoxycarbonylation, N-aryloxy carbonylation, N-carbamoylation or N-thiocarbamoylation which will be carried out under the reaction conditions described later in Method 2.

A C-terminal protective group of the dipeptide derivative (XV) prepared in the above-mentioned manner is now removed, and the resulting deprotected dipeptide is treated with a condensation reagent (for example, EDCI-HCl-HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O) in the same manner described above and then with an amino acid or a peptide derivative whose C-terminal carboxyl group is protected, to afford a desired peptide derivative.

In the case that B is  $-NR_2$ , the dipeptide derivative (XV) may be treated with an excess amount of hydrazine in a solvent such as methanol or DMF at room temperature to afford the corresponding hydrazide, which can be converted to a desired peptide derivative by an azide method. Namely, the hydrazide is first converted to the corresponding azide on treatment with a reagent such as a lower alkyl ester of nitrous acid (for example, tert-butyl nitrite or isoamyl nitrite) or an alkaline metal salt of nitrous acid (for example, sodium nitrite or potassium nitrite) in the presence of a strong acid such as hydrochloric acid or sulfuric acid (this reaction can be performed in a solvent such as water, and/or DMF, THF or 1,4-dioxane at around  $-60^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $-15^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). Then, the azide is mixed with a tertiary amine such as TEA, and a C-terminal ester derivative of an amino acid or a dipeptide at  $-70^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $-60^{\circ}\text{C}$ , and then allowed to react at  $-20^{\circ}\text{C}$  to room temperature to afford a desired peptide derivative. A tert-butylammonium-, triethylammonium-, sodium- or potassium-salt of an amino acid or a dipeptide can also be used instead of the C-terminal ester derivative.

In the process so far described, a C-terminal amino acid or a C-terminal dipeptide is lastly condensed to give a target peptide derivative. The alternative process wherein an N-terminal amino acid is lastly condensed to give a target product is also available. Namely, a compound of the formula:



wherein P<sup>2</sup> is an  $\alpha$ -amino-protecting group, and R<sup>4</sup> and R<sup>5</sup> are as defined before, is condensed with a compound of the formula (X) or its derivative whose sidechain functional group is, if necessary, protected by a DCC method or an aside method to afford an N-terminal protected peptide derivative. A suitable  $\alpha$ -amino-protecting group can be selected from the urethane type protective groups described before, a sidechain functional group, for example, a hydroxyl group can be protected as a benzyl or a tert-butyl ether, and a C-terminal carboxyl group can be protected as an ester. In the case that a C-terminal carboxyl group is protected as a methyl or an ethyl ester, a Z group is preferable for a N-terminal amino-protecting group. A Z group will be readily removed by catalytic hydrogenation, while under these conditions these C-terminal carboxyl-protecting groups will be intact. Next, an N-terminal amino-protecting group of the peptide derivative is removed and the deprotected derivative is condensed with a compound of the formula (XI) by, for example, a DCC method or an azide method to afford a target peptide derivative elongated toward the N-terminus. A peptide derivative of the formula (I) wherein X<sup>2</sup> is a sulfur atom, can be prepared by condensation of a compound of the formula

(XVI) with a compound of the formula (X) whose C-terminal carboxyl group is protected, followed by conversion of the resulting amide bond to the thioamide bond on treatment with, for example, the Lawesson's reagent, then condensed with a compound of the formula (XI) in the same manner described above. A C-terminal and/or sidechain protective group(s) of a peptide derivatives prepared by the method so far described, can be deprotected by a suitable method, if necessary. For example, in the case that a carboxyl group is protected as a methyl or an ethyl ester, the protective group can be readily removed by alkaline hydrolysis, that is, by treatment with solution of an alkaline metal hydroxide such as NaOH, KOH or LiOH in a solvent such as methanol, ethanol, acetone, 1,4-dioxane or DMF at 0°C to room temperature. In the case that a carboxylic acid is protected as a benzyl ester, the protective group can be readily removed by catalytic hydrogenation, that is, by hydrogenation under 1 to 4 atmospheric pressures of hydrogen in the presence of a catalyst such as Pd-C or palladium black in a solvent such as methanol, ethanol, DMF, THF, 1,4-dioxane or acetic acid. In the case that a hydroxyl group is protected as a benzyl ether, the protective group can be removed by catalytic hydrogenation in the same manner described above. While, in the case that a hydroxyl group is protected as a tert-butyl ether, the protective group can be removed by treatment with a mild acid such as TFA.

#### [Method 2]

Method 2 is a process for producing a peptide derivative which possesses an acyl, an alkoxycarbonyl, an aryloxy-carbonyl, a carbamoyl or a thiocarbamoyl group at the N-terminus, by condensation of a precursor prepared by Method 1 with a carboxylic acid ( $R^{11}COOH$ ) according to, for example, a DCC method, by treatment with an acid chloride such as an acyl chloride ( $R^{11}COCl$ ), a chloroformate ( $R^{12}OCOCl$ ) or a carbamoyl chloride ( $R^{13}R^{14}NCOCl$ ) in the presence of a base, or by treatment with an isocyanate ( $R^{13}NCO$ ) or an isothiocyanate ( $R^{13}NCS$ ), after removal of an N-terminal protective group (wherein  $R^{11}$ ,  $R^{12}$ ,  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are as defined before), furthermore optionally removing a C-terminal and/or sidechain protective group(s) by alkaline hydrolysis or catalytic hydrogenation. An N-terminal protective group of the precursor can be readily removed by a conventional method such as catalytic hydrogenation (a Z group) or by treatment with a mild acid such as TFA (a Boc group). The condensation of the resulting deprotected peptide derivative with a carboxylic acid can be performed in the same manner described in Method 1 (for example, a DCC method). The reaction with an acid chloride such as an acyl chloride ( $R^{11}COCl$ ), a chloroformate ( $R^{12}OCOCl$ ) or a carbamoyl chloride ( $R^{13}R^{14}NCOCl$ ) can be performed in a suitable solvent such as chloroform, dichloromethane, THF, 1,4-dioxane, toluene or pyridine in the presence of a base such as TEA, DMAP, N-methylmorpholine or pyridine at 0°C to the boiling point of the solvent. The reaction with an isocyanate ( $R^{13}NCO$ ) or an isothiocyanate ( $R^{13}NCS$ ) can be performed in a solvent such as chloroform, dichloromethane, THF, 1,4-dioxane or toluene at 0°C to the boiling point of the solvent.

A C-terminal and/or sidechain protective group(s) of peptide derivatives prepared by the above-mentioned method can be removed by alkaline hydrolysis or catalytic hydrogenation in the same manner described in Method 1, if necessary.

#### [Method 3]

Method 3 is a process for producing a peptide derivative which possesses a carbamoyl group at the N-terminus, by treatment of a peptide derivative (prepared by Method 1 or 2) having an aryloxy-carbonyl group at the N-terminus, with a primary or secondary amine  $R^{13}NHR^{14}$  wherein  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are as defined before, furthermore optionally removing a C-terminal and/or sidechain protective group(s) by alkaline hydrolysis or catalytic hydrogenation. That is, a peptide derivative possessing a carbamoyl group at the N-terminus can be prepared by dissolving a peptide derivative possessing an aryloxy-carbonyl group at the N-terminus in a solvent such as chloroform, dichloromethane, THF, 1,4-dioxane, toluene or pyridine, followed by addition of the primary or secondary amine described above, optional addition of a tertiary amine such as TEA or DMAP, and allowing them to react at room temperature to the boiling point of the solvent. A C-terminal and/or sidechain protective group(s) of the product can be removed, if necessary, by alkaline hydrolysis or catalytic hydrogenation in the same manner described in Method 1.

#### [Method 4]

Method 4 is a process for formylation at the 1-position of the indole ring of a tryptophanyl residue.

That is, the formylation can be performed on treatment of a peptide derivative possessing a tryptophanyl residue with formic acid saturated with hydrogen chloride at -20°C to room temperature.

#### [Method 5]

Method 5 is a process for converting a seryl residue to a dehydroalanyl residue on treatment of a peptide derivative possessing a seryl residue with a suitable dehydrating agent, furthermore deprotecting a C-terminal carboxyl-protecting

group by alkaline hydrolysis in the same manner described in Method 1, if necessary.

[Method 6]

5 Method 6 is a process for oxidation at the 2-position of the indole ring of a tryptophanyl residue.

That is, the oxidation of the indole ring at the 2-position can be performed on treatment of a peptide derivative possessing a tryptophanyl residue with a mixed solution of dimethyl sulfoxide, conc. hydrochloric acid and acetic acid at 0°C to room temperature.

10 [Method 7]

Method 7 is a process for producing a target peptide derivative by condensation of a C-terminal free carboxylic acid with ammonia, a primary or secondary amine, or an alkane- or arene-sulfonamide in the same manner described in Method 1.

15 All reaction intermediates and products so far described can be purified by well-known methods such as recrystallization, reprecipitation, partition procedures, normal- or reverse-phase chromatography, and ion-exchange chromatography.

(b) Solid-phase Synthesis

20

A desired peptide derivative of the present invention can be obtained by successive condensations of amino acids on an insoluble support such as a chloromethyl resin (Biochemistry, 3, 1385 (1964)), an oxymethyl resin (Chem. Ind. (London), 1966, 1597), a p-alkoxybenzylalcohol resin (J. Am. Chem. Soc., 95, 1328 (1973) or a functionalized polyamide resin (Bioorganic Chemistry, 8, 351-370 (1979)). Firstly, an amino group of an amino acid selected for the C-terminus, is protected. If a reactive functional group is present in the sidechain, such a sidechain functional group is also protected. Then, it is attached as a form of a carboxylic acid ester to an insoluble support in accordance with a conventional method. An amino-protecting group is removed, and then a second amino acid derivative (an  $\alpha$ -amino group and, if necessary, a sidechain functional group are protected) is condensed by simultaneous addition of a condensing reagent such as DCC or DIPC, and, if necessary, an additive such as HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O. The amino acid derivative can be used as a pre-activated form such as a pentafluorophenyl ester or an acid azide. Such deprotection and condensation are repeated to afford a desired resin-bound peptide derivative. A protective group of an amino group is selected usually from the groups well-known to those skilled in the art, for example, from urethane type protective groups such as a Z group, a Boc group, a Fmoc group, a p-methoxybenzyloxycarbonyl group and a p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl group. For the protection of an  $\alpha$ -amino group, it is preferable to use a Fmoc group or a Boc group. A Fmoc group can be readily deprotected after condensation with a relatively mild base such as a 20 % solution of piperidine in DMF. On the other hand, a Boc group can be readily deprotected with a relatively mild acid such as TFA. When a Fmoc group is used for the protection of an  $\alpha$ -amino group, the sidechain carboxyl group of e.g. aspartic acid may be protected as a tert-butyl ester or a trityl ester, the hydroxyl group of e.g. serine, isoserine or tyrosine may be protected as a tert-butyl ether, and the imidazolyl group of histidine may be protected by a tosyl group, so that these protective groups are stable under the conditions for the removal of a Fmoc group, and that after elongation of the peptide chain and cleavage of the peptide derivative from the insoluble support, all such protective groups can be simultaneously deprotected with a mild acid such as TFA. On the other hand, when a Boc group is used for the protection of an  $\alpha$ -amino group, the sidechain carboxyl group of e.g. aspartic acid may be protected as a benzyl ester, the hydroxyl group of e.g. serine, isoserine or tyrosine may be protected as a benzyl ether, the imidazolyl group of histidine may be protected by a tosyl group, the indolyl group of tryptophan may be protected by a formyl group so that these protective groups are stable under the conditions for the removal of a Boc group, and that after elongation of the peptide chain and cleavage of the peptide derivative from the insoluble support, all such protective groups can be simultaneously removed by, for example, catalytic hydrogenation, treatment with hydrogen fluoride or treatment with trimethylsilyl trifluoromethanesulfonate/thioanisole/TFA (Chem. Pharm. Bull., 35, 3447-52 (1987)).

50 Cleavage of the peptide derivative from the insoluble support after elongation of the peptide chain, can be conducted by various methods well-known to those skilled in the art. For example, when solid-phase synthesis is conducted by use of a p-alkoxybenzyl alcohol resin as an insoluble support, it is possible to obtain a peptide derivative having a free carboxyl group as the C-terminus by treatment of a resin-bound peptide derivative with a mild acid such as TFA. On the other hand, when solid-phase synthesis is conducted by use of a p-nitrobenzyloxime resin, it is possible to obtain a peptide derivative having an amide group as the C-terminus by treatment of a resin-bound peptide derivative with ammonia.

The liberated peptide derivative can be separated from the insoluble support, for example, by direct filtration of the suspension of reaction mixture in a solvent in which the peptide derivative is soluble, or by a series of treatment

consisting of precipitation of the peptide derivative followed by filtration, redissolution of the precipitate in a suitable solvent such as acetic acid, and subsequent removal of the insoluble support by filtration. Removal of the support, concentration of the resulting solution, and purification of the residue by a conventional method such as recrystallization, reprecipitation, partition procedures, normal- or reverse-phase chromatography, or ion-exchange chromatography afford the peptide derivative of the present invention.

Process for producing a peptide derivative of the present invention by solid-phase synthesis will be detailed in Methods 8 and 9.

#### [Method 8]

An acylated peptide derivative at the N-terminus of the present invention can be prepared as follows.

An amino protected derivative of an amino acid selected for the C-terminus, is attached as a carboxylic acid ester to an insoluble support in accordance with a conventional method (a sidechain functional group is protected, if necessary, with a suitable protective group), and an amino-protecting group is removed, and then an  $\alpha$ -amino protected derivative of a second amino acid (a sidechain functional group is protected, if necessary) is condensed by simultaneous addition of a condensing reagent such as DCC or DIPC, and, if necessary, an additive such as HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O. The  $\alpha$ -amino protected derivative can be used as a pre-activated form such as a pentafluorophenyl ester, an acid azide or a symmetric acid anhydride. Such deprotection and condensation are repeated to afford a desired resin-bound peptide derivative. The resulting resin-bound peptide derivative is deprotected at the N-terminus, and condensed with a carboxylic acid (this carboxylic acid may also be used as a carboxyl-activated derivative) corresponding to an N-terminal acyl group in the same manner described above, to afford the N-terminal acylated resin-bound peptide derivative. When solid-phase synthesis is performed by use of a p-alkoxybenzyl alcohol resin as an insoluble support, it is possible to obtain a desired peptide derivative having a free carboxyl group as the C-terminus and an acylated N-terminus by cleavage of the peptide derivative from the support followed by deprotection of a sidechain protective group(s) on treatment with TFA, if necessary. A peptide derivative having a protected sidechain functional group(s) and a free carboxyl group as the C-terminus may also be obtained, if the cleavage is carried out under the milder conditions, and if the sidechain protective group(s) is selected so as to be stable under the conditions. Furthermore, the resulting peptide derivative having a free carboxyl group at the C-terminus can be converted to the corresponding ester or amide in a usual manner, and subsequent removal of a sidechain protective group(s) affords a peptide derivative of the present invention.

#### [Method 9]

A compound of the present invention having a carboxyl group at the C-terminus can be prepared by successive condensation of amino acids toward the N-terminus on a suitable resin according to a conventional solid-phase synthesis, followed by condensation with an N-terminal amino acid derivative in which the  $\alpha$ -amino group has previously been acylated, alkoxycarbonylated, aryloxy carbonylated, carbamoylated, or thiocarbamoylated in a usual manner, and final cleavage of a desired peptide derivative from the resins with simultaneous deprotection of a sidechain functional group(s) on treatment with, for example, hydrogen fluoride. The method also provides a process for producing a peptide derivative having a C-terminal ester or amide. Namely, cleavage of a peptide derivative from the resins can be done without removal of a sidechain protective group(s). The resulting sidechain protected peptide derivative having a free carboxylic acid at the C-terminus can be converted into its corresponding ester or amide in a usual manner, and subsequent removal of a sidechain protective group(s) gives a desired peptide derivative.

The peptide derivative thus obtained may be subjected, if necessary, to formation or exchange of a salt of an alkaline metal or an alkaline earth metal such as sodium, potassium, calcium, etc.; a salt of a non-toxic organic amine such as dimethylamine, TEA, benzylamine, dicyclohexylamine, etc.; a salt of a basic amino acid such as lysine, arginine, etc.; a salt of an amide derivative of an amino acid such as phenylalanine amide, leucine amide, etc.; a salt of a mineral acid such as hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, etc.; a salt of an acidic amino acid such as aspartic acid, glutamic acid, etc.; or a salt of an organic acid such as maleic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, malic acid, citric acid, etc.

Starting materials used in the methods so far described are commercially available except for the following materials, which are prepared by the known methods in the literature.

D- and L-3-amino-4-phenylbutyric acids and D-3-amino-4-(3-indolyl)butyric acid: J. Med. Chem., 13, 177 (1970); Tetrahedron, 43, 3509 (1987).

D-N-methyltryptophan methyl ester hydrochloride:

Helv. Clin. Acta, 46, 577 (1963).

D- and L-N-aminoprolines: JP-82-18611.

cis- and trans-2-aminocyclopropanecarboxylic acids: J. Org. Chem., 40, 182 (1975).

D-N<sup>h</sup>-dimethoxyphosphoryltryptophan: J. Org. Chem., 54, 1664 (1989).

**EP 0 460 679 B1**

DL-3-(3-ethoxycarbonylphenyl)alanine and DL-3-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)alanine: Synthesis, 53 (1984).

D-3-(3-benzo[b]thienyl)alanine and D-3-(1,1-dioxo-3-benzo[b]thienyl)alanine: Chem. Pharm. Bull., 24, 3149 (1976).

2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidinocarbonyl chloride: Helv. Chim. Acta, 61, 2237 (1978).

5 D-(S)-(5-methyl-4-imidazolylmethyl)cysteine dihydrochlorides, (R)-2-amino-3-phenylpropanesulfonic acid and (1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene)malonic acid mono methyl ester are prepared in the manner described in Referential Example 1-3.

The chemical structures, experimental Nos. and compound Nos. of the prepared peptide derivatives in the present invention show in Tables 1~4.

10

15

20

25

30

35

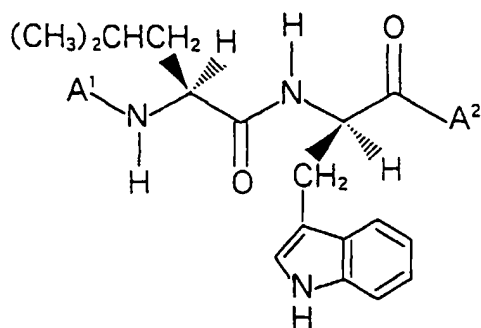
40

45

50

55

Table 1



Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
1	1	Boc	DβAba-OH	13	13	Boc	Aib-OH
2	2	Boc	DTrp-OH	14	14	Boc	DLβPhe-OH
3	3	Boc	DLeu-OH	15	15	Boc	DLTha-OH
4	4	Boc	DHis-OH	16	16	Boc	DLTza-OH
5	5	Boc	-NH(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	17	17	Boc	DLIse-OH
6	6	Boc	-NH(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>3</sub> CO <sub>2</sub> H	18	18	Boc	-NH-CH(Me)-CO <sub>2</sub> H
7	7	Boc	DSer-OH	19	19	Boc	-NH-CH(Indole)-COOH
8	8	Boc	DLys(Z)-OH	20	20	Boc	-NH-CH(Ph)-COOH
9	9	Boc	DAsn-OH	21	21	Boc	-NH-CH(Ph)-COOH
10	10	Boc	DGln-OH	22	22	Boc	-NH-CH(Me)-COOH
11	11	Boc	DNle-OH				-NH-CH(Me)-COOH
12	12	Boc	-NH-C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>4</sub> -COOH				-NH-CH(Me)-COOH



Table 1: (continued)


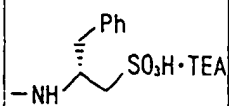
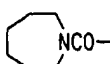
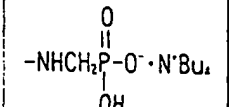

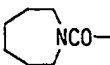
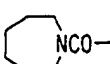
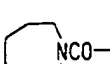
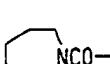
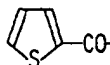
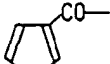
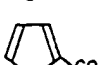
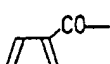

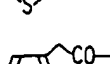
Exp. No.	Compd. No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	Exp. No.	Compd. No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
23	23	Boc	Gly-Gly-OH	43	45	Boc	Asp-NHPh
24	24	Boc	Ams-OH·TEA	44	46	Iva	DAsp-OH
25	25	Boc	Tau-OH·TEA	45	47		DHis-OMe
26	26	Boc		45	48		DHis-OH
27	27	Boc		46	49		DTrp-OMe
29	29	Boc	$\beta$ Ala-OH	46	50		DTrp-OH
31	31	Boc	Gly-OH	47	51		D $\beta$ Aba-OMe
33	33	Iva	$\beta$ Ala-OH	47	52		D $\beta$ Aba-OH
34	34	Iva	DHis-OH	48	53		Tau-OH·TEA
35	35	Boc	DAsp(OBzl)-NH <sub>2</sub>	51	55		$\beta$ Ala-OH
35	36	Boc	DAsp-NH <sub>2</sub>	52	56		$\beta$ Ala-OH
36	37	Boc	Asp(OBzl)-NH <sub>2</sub>	53	57		$\beta$ Ala-OH
36	38	Boc	Asp-NH <sub>2</sub>	54	58		$\beta$ Ala-OH
37	39	Boc	DPhc-OH	55	59		$\beta$ Ala-OH
38	40	Boc	DPhg-OH	56	60		$\beta$ Ala-OH
39	41	Boc	DAla-OH				
40	42	Boc	DThg-OH				
41	43	Boc	DVal-OH				
42	44	Boc	DAsp-NHPh				

Table 1: (continued)

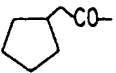
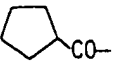
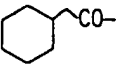
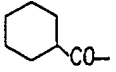
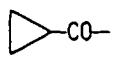
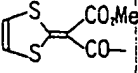
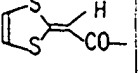
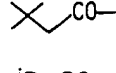
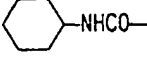
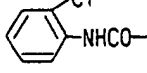
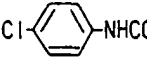
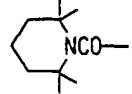
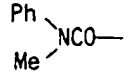
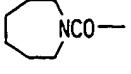
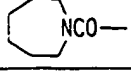
Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
57	61		$\beta$ Ala-OH	72	77	Et <sub>2</sub> NCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH
58	62		$\beta$ Ala-OH	73	78	EtOCO-	Tau-ONa
59	63		$\beta$ Ala-OH	74	79	Iva	Ams-ONa
60	64		$\beta$ Ala-OH	75	80	<sup>t</sup> BuNHCO-	D $\beta$ Aba-OH
61	65		$\beta$ Ala-OH	76	81	<sup>t</sup> BuNHCO-	DTrp-OH
62	66		$\beta$ Ala-OH	77	82	<sup>t</sup> BuNHCO-	DHis-OH
62	67		$\beta$ Ala-OH	78	83	<sup>t</sup> BuNHCO-	Ams-ONa
63	68		$\beta$ Ala-OH	79	84	PhNHCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH
64	69	<sup>t</sup> BuCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH	80	85	<sup>t</sup> BuNHCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH
65	70	PhCH <sub>2</sub> CO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH	81	86		$\beta$ Ala-OH
66	71	<sup>i</sup> PrOCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH	82	87		$\beta$ Ala-OH
67	72	PhOCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH	83	88		$\beta$ Ala-OH
68	73	Me <sub>2</sub> NCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH	84	89	<sup>i</sup> PrNHCO-	Gly-OH
69	74		$\beta$ Ala-OH	85	90	PhNHCO-	Gly-OH
70	75	Iva	Gly-OH	86	91	PhNHCS-	Gly-OH
71	76		$\beta$ Ala-OH	87	92		$\beta$ Ala-OEt
				87	93		$\beta$ Ala-OH

Table 1: (continued)

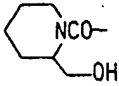
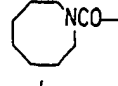
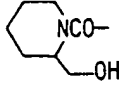
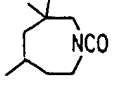
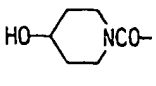
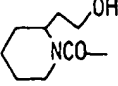
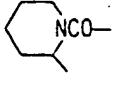
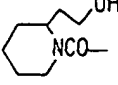
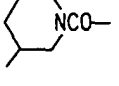
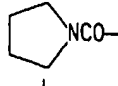
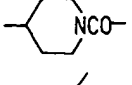
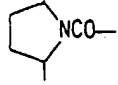
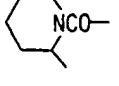
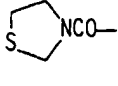
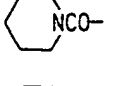
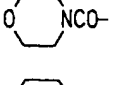
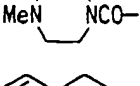
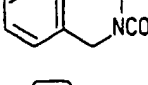
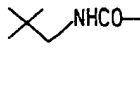
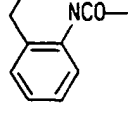
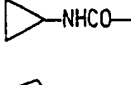
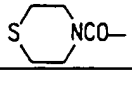
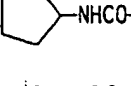
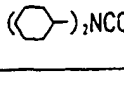
Exp. No.	Compd. No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>	Exp. No.	Compd. No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
88	94		$\beta$ Ala-OEt	100	107		$\beta$ Ala-OH
88	95		$\beta$ Ala-OH	101	108		$\beta$ Ala-OH
89	96		$\beta$ Ala-OH	102	109A		$\beta$ Ala-OH
90	97		$\beta$ Ala-OH	102	109B		$\beta$ Ala-OH
91	98		$\beta$ Ala-OH	103	110		$\beta$ Ala-OH
92	99		$\beta$ Ala-OH	104	111		$\beta$ Ala-OH
93	100		$\beta$ Ala-OH	105	112		$\beta$ Ala-OH
94	101		$\beta$ Ala-OH	106	113	AdmNHCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH
95	102		$\beta$ Ala-OH	107	114	$\equiv$ + NHCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH
96	103		$\beta$ Ala-OH	108	115	PhCH <sub>2</sub> NHCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH
97	104		$\beta$ Ala-OH	109	116		$\beta$ Ala-OH
98	105		$\beta$ Ala-OH	110	117		$\beta$ Ala-OH
99	106		$\beta$ Ala-OH	111	118		$\beta$ Ala-OH
				112	119	Pr <sub>2</sub> NCO-	$\beta$ Ala-OH
				113	120		$\beta$ Ala-OH

Table 1: (continued)

Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
114	121		$\beta$ Ala-OH
115	122		$\beta$ Ala-OH
116	123		$\beta$ Ala-OH
117	124		$\beta$ Ala-OH
118	125		$\beta$ Ala-OH
119	126		$\beta$ Ala-OH
120	127		$\beta$ Ala-OH
121	128		$\beta$ Ala-OH
122	129		$\beta$ Ala-OMe
122	130		$\beta$ Ala-OH
125	133	Boc	Dha-OH
126	134		$\beta$ Ala-NHMe
127	135		$\beta$ Ala-NH <sub>2</sub>
128	136		$\beta$ Ala-NMe <sub>2</sub>
129	137	Boc	DTyr(Bzl)-OH

Table 1: (continued)

Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
129	138	Boc	OTyr-OH
131	140	$\text{CH}_2\text{OOC} \begin{array}{c} \diagup \\ \text{X} \\ \diagdown \end{array} \text{NHCO}-$	$\beta$ Ala-OH
132	141	$\begin{array}{c} \diagup \\ \text{X} \\ \diagdown \end{array} \text{NCO}-$	$\beta$ Ala-OH
135	144	Boc	DLIse-OMe
135	145	Boc	DLIse(Me)-OMe
135	146	Boc	DLIse(Me)-OH
136	147	Boc	NH-N(CH <sub>2</sub> COOH) <sub>2</sub>
137	148	Boc	NH-NH-CH <sub>2</sub> COOH
138	149	Boc	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Ph} \\   \\ \text{NH}-\text{N}-\text{CH}_2\text{COOH} \end{array}$
139	150	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Me} \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{NHCO}- \\   \\ \text{Me} \end{array}$	$\beta$ Ala-OH
140	151	$\begin{array}{c} \text{Me} \\   \\ \text{C}_6\text{H}_4-\text{NHCO}- \\   \\ \text{Me} \end{array}$	$\beta$ Ala-OH
141	152	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_{10}\text{N}-\text{NHCO}-$	$\beta$ Ala-OH
146	157	$\text{C}_7\text{H}_{13}\text{NCO}-$	$\beta$ Ala-NHSO <sub>2</sub> Ph
147	158	$\text{C}_7\text{H}_{13}\text{NCO}-$	$\beta$ Ala-NHSO <sub>2</sub> Me
148	159	$\text{C}_5\text{H}_9\text{NCO}-$	$\beta$ Ala-OH

Table 1: (continued)

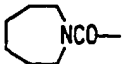
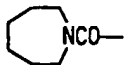


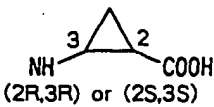
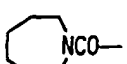
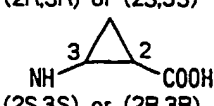
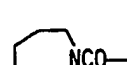
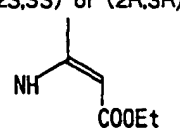
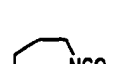
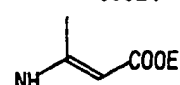
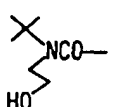
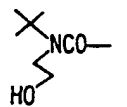
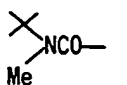
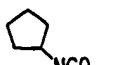
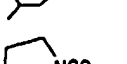
Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
149	160		DAsp-ONa
152	163		NH-DPro-ONa
153	164		NH-Pro-ONa
154	165		 (2R,3R) or (2S,3S)
154	166		 (2S,3S) or (2R,3R)
155	167		
155	168		
156	169		DTrp-OMe
156	170		DTrp-OH
157	171		DTrp-OH
158	172		DTrp-OH
159	173		DTrp-OH

Table 1: (continued)

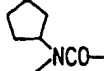
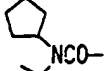
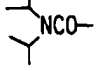
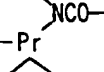
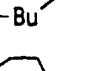
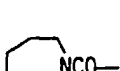

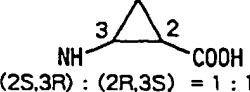
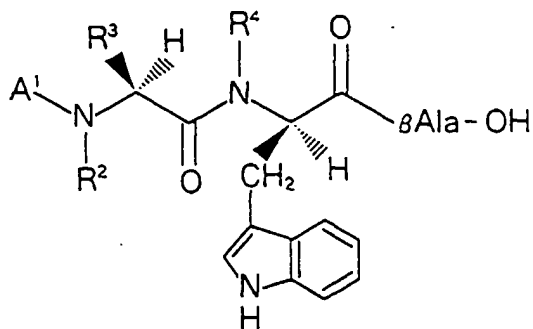
Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
162	176		DTrp-OH
163	178		DTrp-OH
164	180		DTrp-OH
165	182		DTrp-OH
166	184		DTrp-OH
177	200		DTrp-OH
180	203		

Table 2



Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	R <sup>2</sup>	R <sup>3</sup>	R <sup>4</sup>
28	28	Boc	H	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	H
30	30	Boc	Me	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	H
32	32	Boc	H	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	Me
49	30	Boc	Me	-CH <sub>2</sub> CH(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	H
50	54	Boc	H	(S) - $\begin{array}{c} \text{CH} - \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_3 \\   \\ \text{CH}_3 \end{array}$	H
133	142	Iva	H	-(CH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>	H
134	143	Boc	H	-CH <sub>2</sub> C(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>3</sub>	H



10

20

**25**

30

35

40

45

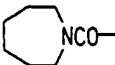
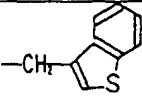

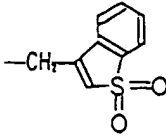

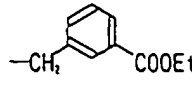
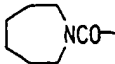
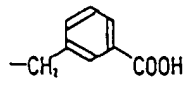
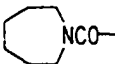
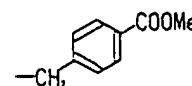
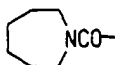
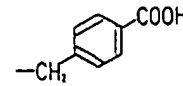
50

Table 3: (continued)

Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	*	R <sup>2</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
163	177		(R)		DTrp-OH
164	179		(R)		DTrp-OH
165	181		(R)		DTrp-OH
166	183		(R)		DTrp-OH
167	185		(R)		DTrp-OBzl
167	186		(R)		DTrp-OH
168	187		(R)		DTrp-OH
169	188		(R)		DTrp-OH
170	189		(R)		DTrp-OH
170	190		(R)		DTrp-OH
171	191		(R)		DTrp-OH
171	192		(R)		DTrp-OH

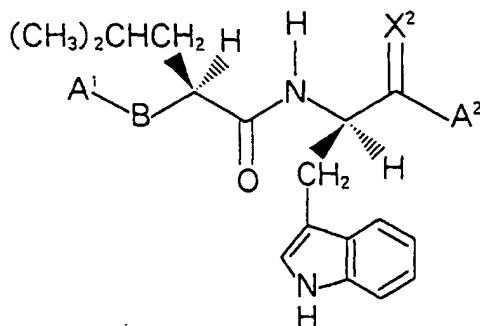
\* shows the absolute configuration  
of the remarked carbon atom

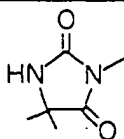
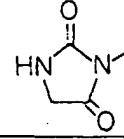
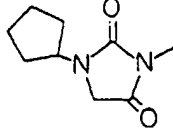
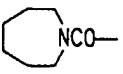
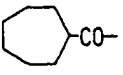
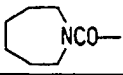
Table 3: (continued)

Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	*	R <sup>5</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
172	193		(R)		DTrp-OH
173	194		(R)		DTrp-OH
174	195		(RS)		DTrp-OH
174	196		(RS)		DTrp-OH
175	197		(RS)		DTrp-OH
175	198		(RS)		DTrp-OH

\* shows the absolute configuration of the remarked carbon atom

Table 4



Exp. No.	Compd No.	A <sup>1</sup>	B	X <sup>2</sup>	A <sup>2</sup>
142	153			O	βAla-OH
143	154			O	βAla-OH
144	155			O	DTrp-OH
176	199		NH	S	DTrp-OH
178	201		O	O	DTrp-OH
179	202		O	O	DTrp-OH

Now, the endothelin antagonistic properties of the peptide derivatives of the present invention will be described.

#### Endothelin binding inhibition test

The smooth muscle tissue of porcine aorta was homogenized in a buffer solution of 10 mM MOPS, pH 7.4, at 4 °C by a polytron. To the homogenate, sucrose was added to a concentration of 20 %, and the mixture was centrifuged at 1,000 x g for 15 minutes, and the supernatant was further centrifuged at 10,000 x g for 15 minutes. The supernatant thereof was further centrifuged at 90,000 x g for 40 minutes. The membrane precipitate thereby obtained was suspended in a buffer solution of 5 mM HEPES/Tris, pH 7.4, at a concentration of 25 mg/ml.

Then, 16 μl of this membrane suspension was added to 340 μl of 50 mM Tris/HCl buffer, pH 7.4, containing 10 μM calcium chloride, 10 μM magnesium chloride, 0.1 mM PMSF, 1 μM pepstatin A, 2 μM leupeptin, 1 mM 1,10-phenanthroline and 0.1 % bovine serum albumin. To this suspension, 4 μl of (A) endothelin-1 (for nonspecific binding; 0.2 μM

## EP 0 460 679 B1

as the final concentration), (B) buffer solution A (for total control binding), or (C) a test compound (1.1  $\mu\text{M}$  or 10  $\mu\text{M}$  as the final concentration), was added. Further, to each suspension, 40  $\mu\text{l}$  of  $^{125}\text{I}$ -endothelin-1 (12000-18000 cpm) was added. These mixtures were incubated at 25 °C for 4 hours, then subjected to filtration on a glass filter GF/C and then washed with 5 mM HEPES/Tris, pH 7.4, containing 0.3 % bovine serum albumin. Then, the radioactivity trapped by the glass filter was measured, and the  $^{125}\text{I}$ -endothelin-1 binding inhibition D (%) at 1.1  $\mu\text{M}$  or 10  $\mu\text{M}$  of the test compound was determined by the following equation.

$$D(\%) = 100 - \frac{(C) - (A)}{(B) - (A)} \times 100$$

Each test was performed in triplicate.

As shown in Table 5, the compounds of the present invention were found to be very potent inhibitor of endothelin binding. The test compounds are indicated by Compound Nos.

Table 5:  $^{125}$ I-endothelin-1 binding inhibition by 1.1  $\mu$ M or 10  $\mu$ M of the test compounds

5

10

15

20

25

30

35

40

45

50

55

Compd No.	Inhibition (%)	Compd No.	Inhibition (%)	Compd No.	Inhibition (%)	Compd No.	Inhibition (%)
1	74	27	57*	53	86	79	27*
2	83	28	38	54	39	80	73
3	31	29	69	55	54	81	84
4	80	30	44	56	32	82	75
5	33	31	45	57	41*	83	26
6	37*	32	32*	58	33	84	70
7	35	33	26	59	65	85	77
8	56	34	45	60	32	86	70
9	55*	35	35	61	52	87	69
10	32	36	65	62	28	88	20*
11	41	37	29*	63	57*	89	55*
12	31	38	22	64	45	90	46
13	39	39	75	65	45*	91	51*
14	64	40	36	66	77	92	40
15	71	41	65	67	63	93	78
16	74	42	56	68	58*	94	49*
17	38	43	36*	69	71*	95	76
18	35	44	30	70	32	96	49
19	53*	45	39*	71	29	97	82
20	44	46	41*	72	34*	98	67
21	39	47	75	73	61*	99	80
22	36*	48	82	74	70	100	82
23	33	49	85	75	32*	101	79
24	45*	50	87	76	52	102	65*
25	65	51	68	77	47	103	53
26	36*	52	84	78	24	104	64

No mark shows the binding inhibition at 1.1  $\mu$ M, and \* shows at 10  $\mu$ M

Table 5: (continued)

Compd No.	Inhibition (%)	Compd No.	Inhibition (%)	Compd No.	Inhibition (%)	Compd No.	Inhibition (%)
105	62	130	81	160	86	186	90
106	79	131	88	161	84	187	77
107	78	132	85	162	86	188	91
108	83	133	41	163	76	189	85*
109A	79	134	32	164	71	190	87
109B	80	135	39	165	86	191	74*
110	65	136	32	166	81	192	64*
111	83	137	46	167	73*	193	89
112	55	138	72	168	59*	195	74*
113	69	139	66	169	75	196	45*
114	68	140	70*	170	88	199	75
115	33	141	85	171	87	200	87
116	43	142	43*	172	87	201	69
117	28	143	48*	173	84	202	85
118	79	146	70*	174	81	203	84
119	81	147	57*	175	87		
120	68	148	82*	176	89		
121	82	149	58*	177	90		
122	83	150	51*	178	88		
123	33	151	78*	179	90		
124	24	152	58*	180	87		
125	41	155	70	181	89		
126	27*	156	86	182	88		
127	33	157	69	183	88		
128	38	158	57	184	88		
129	33	159	79	185	80		

No mark shows the binding inhibition at 1.1  $\mu$ M, and \* shows at 10  $\mu$ M

#### Activities against endothelin-induced contraction of isolated porcine coronary arteries

The coronary artery of pig was extracted, and a spiral preparation having a width of 1 mm and a length of 10 mm was prepared therefrom. The preparation having the endothelial cells denuded, was hanged in a 5 ml organ bath filled with a Krebs-Henseleit solution saturated with a gas mixture of 95 % O<sub>2</sub> and 5 % CO<sub>2</sub>, and a change in the tension was isometrically measured and recorded.

Endothelin-1 was added into the organ bath in a cumulatively increasing manner, whereby the influence of a compound of the present invention to the concentration-response curve for endothelin-1 was examined. The compound was added into the organ bath 20 minutes prior to the addition of endothelin-1.

As shown in Figures 1 to 3, Compound 50 (2  $\mu$ M) (Figure 1), Compound 93 (6  $\mu$ M) (Figure 2) and Compound 121

(6  $\mu$ M) (Figure 3) remarkably shifted the concentration-response curves of endothelin-1 to the right and did not affect the maximum response. Further, the compounds showed no effects to the isolated coronary artery when applied alone. As is evident from the above, the compounds showed remarkable antagonistic activities against endothelin-induced contraction of isolated porcine coronary artery.

#### Activities against endothelin-induced contraction of isolated guinea pig trachea

The trachea of a guinea pig was extracted, and the trachea was cut into rings to afford a preparation. The preparation having the endothelial cells denuded, was hanged in a 5 ml organ bath filled with a Krebs-Henseleit solution saturated with a gas mixture of 95 % O<sub>2</sub> and 5 % CO<sub>2</sub>, and a change in the tension was isometrically measured and recorded.

Endothelin-1 was added into the organ bath in a cumulatively increasing manner, and the influence of a compound of the present invention to the concentration-response curve for endothelin was examined. The compound was added into the organ bath 20 minutes prior to the addition of endothelin-1.

As shown in Figures 4 to 6, Compound 50 (6  $\mu$ M) (Figure 4), Compound 93 (6  $\mu$ M) (Figure 5) and Compound 121 (6  $\mu$ M) (Figure 6) remarkably shifted the concentration-response curves for endothelin-1 to the right in isolated trachea and did not affect the maximum response. Further, the compounds showed no effects to the isolated trachea when applied alone. As is evident from the foregoing, the compounds showed remarkable antagonistic activities against endothelin-induced contraction of isolated guinea pig trachea.

#### Effects on the increased perfusion pressure induced by endothelin in isolated rat heart

The heart of a male Sprague Dohrie (SD) rat was extracted, and the perfusion pressure was measured and recorded according to the Langendorff's method. The perfusion pressure was evaluated on the basis that the state where a Krebs-Henseleit solution saturated with a gas mixture of 95 % O<sub>2</sub> and 5 % CO<sub>2</sub> was infused at a rate of 10 ml/min, was taken as a standard.

Endothelin-1 was cumulatively added to the perfusate, whereby the influence of a compound of the present invention to the concentration-response curve for endothelin-1 was examined. The compound which was dissolved in the perfusate had been infused from 20 minutes prior to the addition of endothelin-1 till just after finishing measurement of the concentration-response curve for endothelin-1.

As shown in figures 7 and 8, Compound 48 (1  $\mu$ M) (Figure 7) and Compound 50 (1  $\mu$ M) (Figure 8) moved the concentration-response curve for endothelin-1 to the right and did not affect the maximum response. Further, the compounds did not affect the perfusion pressure when applied alone. As is evident from the foregoing, the compounds showed remarkable antagonistic activities against the increased perfusion pressure induced by endothelin.

Thus, the compounds of the present invention have excellent endothelin antagonistic activities and are useful as vasodilators or bronchodilators in the field of medicines, and they can be drugs for treating hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, Raynaud's disease, acute renal failure, myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, cerebral infarction, cerebral vasospasm, arteriosclerosis, asthma, endotoxin shock, endotoxin-induced multiple organ failure or disseminated intravascular coagulation, and/or cyclosporin-induced renal failure or hypertension. When used as drugs for treating such diseases, the compounds of the present invention can be used alone or in combination with other drugs for treatment.

The compounds of the present invention may be used in the form of drug formulations suitable for parenteral administration, oral administration or external administration by mixing them with solid or liquid excipient carriers known in this field. The drug formulations include a liquid formulation such as an injection formulation, an inhalant formulation, a syrup formulation or an emulsion, a solid formulation such as tablets, capsules or granules, and an external drug such as an ointment or a suppository. Further, these drug formulations may contain additives which are commonly employed, such as an adjuvant, a stabilizer, a wetting agent, an emulsifier, an absorption-promoting agent or a surfactant, as the case requires. As the additives, distilled water for injection, physiological saline, Ringer's solution, glucose, sugar syrup, gelatin, vegetable oil, cacao butter, ethylene glycol, hydroxypropyl cellulose, lactose, sucrose, corn starch, magnesium stearate and talc may be mentioned.

The dose of a compound of the present invention as an endothelin antagonist varies depending upon the manner of administration, the age and body weight of the patient and the condition of the patient to be treated. However, a typical administration method for an adult is oral administration or parenteral administration. The daily dose in the case of oral administration to an adult patient is from 0.1 to 100 mg/kg body weight, and the daily dose in the case of parenteral administration is from 0.01 to 10 mg/kg body weight.

The following Examples and Referential Examples illustrate the present invention more specifically. It should be understood that the present invention is not limited to these examples alone.



## Example 1

Synthesis of Compound 1

## (1) Preparation of Boc-Leu-DTrp-OMe

To a suspension of Boc-Leu-OH-H<sub>2</sub>O (0.997 g) and DTrp-OMe-HCl (1.021 g) in dichloromethane (10 ml) were added TEA (0.6 ml) and HOBT-H<sub>2</sub>O (0.615 g) under argon. EDCI-HCl (0.769 g) was added to the mixture at 0~5 °C. The resulting reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h, washed successively with water, 10% aq. citric acid, sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with hexane to give the product (1.665 g).  
FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 432

(2) Preparation of Boc-Leu-DTrp-NHNH<sub>2</sub>

To a solution of the compound obtained in (1) (430 mg) in DMF (10 ml) was added hydrazine monohydrate (1.0 ml) at room temperature and the solution was stirred overnight. To the reaction mixture was added dry-ice and the resulting solution was concentrated to give a residue, which was triturated with water to afford the product (406 mg).  
FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 432

## (3) Preparation of Compound 1

To a solution of the compound obtained in (2) (40.0 mg) in DMF (0.5 ml) was added 3.1 M HCl/1,4-dioxane (103 µl) at -60 °C under nitrogen to adjust the pH of the solution to 3. Isoamyl nitrite (15 µl) was added and the temperature of the reaction mixture was slowly raised to -20 °C. The mixture was stirred for 30 min at the same temperature and cooled again to -60 °C. A solution of TEA (70 µl) and DβAba-ONBu<sub>4</sub> (prepared from 10 % aq. tetrabutylammonium hydroxide (260 µl) and DβAba-OH (10.5 mg)) in DMF (0.5 ml) was added. The temperature of the solution was slowly raised to -20 °C and the reaction mixture was allowed to stand at the same temperature overnight. The solvent was evaporated and the residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed successively with 10 % aq. citric acid and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to afford a residue. The residue was purified by reverse-phase MPLC (Nacalai Tesque, Cosmosil 75 C<sub>18</sub>-OPN) with methanol/water=2/1 for elution to give the title compound (44.1 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 110.5-112.5°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2968, 1656, 1524, 1461, 1395, 1371, 1251, 1167, 741

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 503

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.69(3H, d, J=7.1Hz), 0.72(3H, d, J=6.7Hz), 1.00-1.40(3H, m), 1.08(3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.36(9H, s), 2.09(1H, dd, J=8.6Hz, 15.2Hz), 2.29(1H, dd, J=4.9Hz, 15.2 Hz), 2.87(1H, dd, J=9.6Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.08-3.20(1H, m), 3.80-3.92(1H, m), 3.96-4.12(1H, m), 4.32-4.44(1H, m), 6.87(1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, J=1.7Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.55(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.85(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.99(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=1.7 Hz), 12.15(1H, brs)

According to the procedure described in Example 1-(3), each Compound 2-27 was prepared using a tetrabutylammonium salt (Example 2-23 and 27) or a triethylammonium salt (Example 24-26) of the corresponding amino acid.

## Example 2

Compound 2

m.p.: 174-176°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3424, 2962, 1665, 1515, 1464, 1440, 1395, 1371, 1344, 1248

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 604

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67-0.78(6H, m), 1.04-1.40(2H, m), 1.35(9H, s), 1.51-1.65(1H, m), 2.80-2.93(1H, m), 3.14-3.40(3H, m), 3.84-3.95(1H, m), 4.46-4.62(2H, m), 6.79(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 6.91-7.13(5H, m), 7.17(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.33(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.52(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.96(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.15(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 10.78(1H, brs), 10.82(1H, brs), 12.28(1H, brs)

## Example 3

5 Compound 3

m.p.: 99-102°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 3058, 2962, 2872, 1662, 1521, 1464, 1395, 1371, 1248High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

10

Calcd : 531.3182

Found : 531.3183

15

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.65-0.80(6H, m), 0.84(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 0.90(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 1.02-1.25(3H, m), 1.33(9H, s), 1.49-1.78(3H, m), 2.85(1H, dd, J=10.1Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.15-3.40(1H, m), 3.80-3.90(1H, m), 4.18-4.30(1H, m), 4.48-4.60 (1H, m), 6.80(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.08(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.57 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.99(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.02(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=1.9Hz)

## 20 Example 4

Compound 4

m.p.: 127-138°C

25

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406, 2926, 1662, 1515, 1395, 1371, 1107High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 555.2931

Found : 555.2953

30

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.69-0.82(6H, m), 1.03-1.21(3H, m), 1.32(9H, s), 2.82-3.02(3H, m), 3.15(1H, dd, J=3.6Hz, 14.6 Hz), 3.91(1H, ddd, J=5.8Hz, 7.5Hz, 7.8Hz), 4.20-4.26(1H, m), 4.48(1H, ddd, J=3.6Hz, 8.1Hz, 10.3Hz), 6.75(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 6.75(1H, s), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.07 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.50(1H, s), 7.55(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.98(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 8.03(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 10.78 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz)

35

## Example 5

Compound 5

40

m.p.: 100-108°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328, 2962, 1698, 1659, 1530, 1371, 1251, 1167, 741FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 503

45

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67(3H, d, J=5.3Hz), 0.71(3H, d, J=5.3Hz), 1.08-1.29(3H, m), 1.35(9H, s), 1.56-1.71(2H, m), 2.17(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.86(1H, dd, J=8.8Hz, 15.0Hz), 2.93-3.06(1H, m), 3.06-3.25(2H, m), 3.80-3.89 (1H, m), 4.34-4.44 (1H, m), 6.92-7.00(2H, m), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.05(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.80(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 8.09(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 12.03(1H, brs)

## Example 6

50

Compound 6

m.p.: 90-94°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3346, 2938, 1701, 1653, 1539, 1371, 1251, 1167, 741

55

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 531.3182

Found : 531.3180

# EP 0 460 679 B1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,d,J=4.6Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=4.6Hz),1.10-1.31(7H,m),1.36(9H,s),1.42-1.55(2H,m), 2.15(2H,t,J=7.2Hz),2.87(1H,dd,J=11.0Hz,15.0Hz),2.93-3.24(3H,m),3.80-3.90(1H,m),4.32-4.44(1H,m),6.94(1H,t, J=7.6Hz),6.93-7.00(1H,m),7.02(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.05(1H, brs),7.29(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.74(1H,t, J=3.6Hz),8.11(1H,d,J=8.7Hz),10.78(1H,brs)

5

## Example 7

### Compound 7

10 m.p.: 175-179°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406,2962,1659,1518,1371,1251,1164,1047,741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 505.2662  
15 Found : 505.2661

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.73(6H,d,J=6.7Hz),1.10-1.40 (3H,m),1.35(9H,s),2.96(1H,dd,J=8.8Hz,14.9Hz),3.15-3.26 (1H,m),3.30-3.66(2H,m),3.88-4.00(2H,m),4.50-4.60(1H, m),6.74(1H,d,J=8.5Hz),6.93(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.02(1H,t,J= 7.8Hz),7.10(1H,brs),7.28(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.56(1H,d,J= 7.8Hz),7.58-7.70(1H,m),7.93-7.99(1H,m),10.79(1H,brs)

20

## Example 8

### Compound 8

25 m.p.: 94-95°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3334,2956,1704,1527,1461,1395,1371,1251,1167  
FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>49</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>8</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 680  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,d,J=6.1Hz),0.69(3H,d, J=6.1Hz),1.04-1.80(9H,m),1.33(9H,s),2.86(1H,dd,J=10.5 Hz,18.6Hz),2.91-3.10(3H,m),3.82-3.93(1H,m),4.09-4.17 (1H,m),4.50-4.60(1H,m),4.99(2H,s),6.75(1H,d,J=7.9Hz), 6.93(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=2.0 Hz),7.22(1H,t,J=5.5Hz),7.25-7.40(7H,m),7.57(1H,d,J= 7.8Hz),7.96-8.03(2H,m),10.77(1H,d,J=2.0Hz)

30

## Example 9

35

### Compound 9

m.p.: 107-120°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3358,2962,1677,1524,1173,744  
40 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 532.2771  
Found : 532.2763

45 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(6H,d,J=6.4Hz),1.05-1.40 (3H,m),1.34(9H,s),2.43(1H,dd,J=6.4Hz,15.6Hz),2.62(1H, dd,J=6.3Hz,15.6Hz),2.87(1H,dd,J=10.1Hz,14.6Hz),3.15 (1H,dd,J=3.6Hz,14.6Hz),4.48-4.62(3H,m),6.73(1H,d,J= 7.8Hz),6.89(1H,brs),6.93(1H,t,J=7.9Hz),7.02(1H,t,J= 7.9Hz),7.08(1H,d,J=2.0Hz),7.28(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.35(1H, brs),7.58(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.95(1H,d,J=8.3Hz),8.24(1H,d, J=7.8Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=2.0Hz)

## Example 10

50

### Compound 10

55 m.p.: 146-155°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2962,1668,1524,1167,745  
FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 546  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(6H,d,J=6.4Hz),1.00-1.40 (3H,m),1.33(9H,s),1.78-1.90(1H,m),1.90-2.08(1H,m), 2.16(2H,t,J=7.9Hz),2.87(1H,dd,J=10.8Hz,14.4Hz),3.19 (1H,dd,J=3.7Hz,14.4Hz),3.70-3.90(1H,m),4.15-

EP 0 460 679 B1

4.25(1H, m), 4.50-4.60(1H, m), 6.76(1H, brs), 6.77(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.08(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.23(1H, brs), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.59(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.97(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.17(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.8Hz)

5

Example 11

Compound 11

10 m.p.: 113.5-115.5°C  
IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3352, 2962, 1662, 1518, 1461, 1395, 1371, 1248, 1167, 741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 531.3182  
15 Found: 531.3203

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.65-0.95(9H, m), 1.05-1.45(7H, m), 1.33(9H, s), 1.50-1.80(2H, m), 2.87(1H, dd, J=9.9Hz, 14.3 Hz), 3.18(1H, dd, J=3.1Hz, 14.3Hz), 3.80-3.93(1H, m), 4.06-4.17(1H, m), 4.48-4.58(1H, m), 6.77(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.07(1H, brs), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.57(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.98(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 7.99(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 10.78(1H, brs)  
20 Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+9.7° (c 0.40, MeOH)

Example 12

25 Compound 12

m.p.: 129-131°C  
IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3424, 2926, 1698, 1554, 1392, 1371, 1254, 1167  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

30 Calcd: 537.2713  
Found: 537.2712

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.65-0.90(6H, m), 1.08-1.42(3H, m), 1.31(9H, s), 3.00(1H, dd, J=9.8Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.11-3.42(1H, m), 3.87-3.98(1H, m), 4.60-4.74(1H, m), 6.88-7.06(1H, m), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.12(1H, brs), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.36(1H, t, J=8.1Hz), 7.53-7.67(1H, m), 7.60(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.75+7.84(1H, d, J=8.1Hz, J=8.1Hz), 8.13+8.20(1H, s, x2), 8.26(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 9.98+10.18(1H, s, x2), 10.82(1H, brs)

Example 13

40

Compound 13

m.p.: 97-103°C  
IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3358, 3058, 2962, 2878, 1668, 1521, 1464, 1395, 1371, 1344  
45 FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 503

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.69-0.81(6H, m), 1.01-1.52(3H, m), 1.35(3H, s), 1.38(9H, s), 1.41(3H, s), 2.88(1H, dd, J=10.4Hz, 14.6Hz), 3.25-3.40(1H, m), 3.80-3.91(1H, m), 4.42-4.55(1H, m), 6.89(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 6.97(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.06(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.11(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.32(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.59(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.87(1H, s), 8.11(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 10.81(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 12.11(1H, brs)

50

Example 14

Compound 14

55

m.p.: 121.5-132.5°C  
IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328, 3064, 2962, 1656, 1524, 1461, 1395, 1371, 1248, 1164, 741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

# EP 0 460 679 B1

Calcd : 565.3026

Found : 565.3047

5 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.63-0.80(6H,m),0.98-1.30(3H, m),1.29+1.33(9H,s×2),2.54-2.64(1H,m),  
2.64-2.76(1H,m), 2.76-2.93(1H,m),3.08-3.20(1H,m),3.81-3.93(1H,m),4.37-4.54(1H,m),5.12-5.27(1H,m),6.77+  
6.87-7.11(4H,d,m,J= 7.6Hz),7.15-7.40(6H,m),7.50+7.56(1H,d×2,J=7.8Hz,J= 7.6Hz),7.96+8.13(1H,d×2,J=  
7.6Hz,J=7.3Hz),8.25+8.31 (1H,d×2,J=7.8Hz,J=8.1Hz),10.77(1H,brs),12.20(1H,brs)  
Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+13.8°(c 0.36,MeOH)

## 10 Example 15

### Compound 15

m.p.: 108-122°C  
15 IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3340,2962,1668,1521,1395,1371,1251,1164,741, 700  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 571.2590

Found : 571.2599

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(6H,d,J=6.4Hz),0.97-1.35 (3H,m),1.34(9H,s),2.70-3.33(4H,m),3.84-3.97  
(1H,m), 4.36-4.49(1H,m),4.49-4.61(1H,m),6.69+6.75(1H,d×2,J= 7.8Hz,J=7.5Hz),6.83-7.09(5H,m),7.26-7.34(2H,  
m),7.52-7.59(1H,m),7.94+7.96(1H,d×2,J=8.1Hz,J=7.8Hz), 8.22+8.32(1H,d×2,J=8.0Hz,J=7.5Hz),10.75+10.77  
(1H, d×2,J=1.2Hz,J=1.7Hz)  
25 Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+7.2°(c 0.33,MeOH)

## Example 16

### Compound 16

30 m.p.: 111-116.5°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2962,1665,1515,1461,1395,1371,1248, 1167,741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

35 Calcd : 572.2543

Found : 572.2574

40 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=6.3Hz),0.76(3H,d, J=6.6Hz),0.99-1.24(3H,m),1.34(9H,s),  
2.70-2.83(1H,m), 2.84-3.07(1H,m),3.10-3.54(2H,m),3.82-3.98(1H,m),4.47-4.58(1H,m),4.60-4.71(1H,m),6.68+  
6.74(1H,d×2,J=8.6Hz, J=7.6Hz),6.89-7.10(3H,m),7.24-7.31(1H,m),7.48-7.59(2H, m),7.66-7.73(1H,m),7.93+7.96  
(1H,d×2,J=8.8Hz,J=8.2Hz), 8.35+8.45(1H,d×2,J=8.0Hz,J=8.6Hz),10.74+10.76(1H, d×2,J=1.3Hz,J=1.3Hz),  
12.87(1H,brs)  
Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+7.8°(c 0.41,MeOH)

## 45 Example 17

### Compound 17

50 m.p.: 118.5-122°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328,2962,1665,1521,1371,1248,1164  
High Resolution FAB-MS (m/e,(C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 505.2662

Found : 505.2691

55 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.62-0.87(6H,m),1.03-1.51(3H, m),1.35(9H,s),2.79-2.99(1H,m),3.02-3.54  
(4H,m),3.76-4.11(2H,m),4.35-4.60(1H,m),6.73-6.86(1H,m),6.93(1H,t, J=7.4Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.08(1H,brs),  
7.28(1H,d,J= 7.4Hz),7.47-7.62(1H,m),7.89-8.16(2H,m),10.66-10.85(1H, m)

# EP 0 460 679 B1

Optical Rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +8.5^\circ$  (c 0.39, MeOH)

## Example 18

### 5 Compound 18

m.p.: 97-110°C

IR(KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3280, 2962, 2878, 1662, 1578, 1464, 1389, 1371, 1254, 1167, 1104, 1050, 741

FAB-MS( $m/e$ ,  $(\text{C}_{26}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_4\text{O}_6 + \text{H})^+$ ): 503

10  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.68-0.76(6H, m), 1.15-1.24(6H, m), 1.35(9H, s), 2.01-2.28(1H, m), 2.86(1H, dd,  $J=10.4\text{Hz}, 14.5\text{Hz}$ ), 2.96-3.20(3H, m), 3.82-3.96(1H, m), 4.32-4.44(1H, m), 6.90(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.93(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.02(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.06(1H, d,  $J=1.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.27(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.53(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.99-8.13(2H, m), 10.79(1H, d,  $J=1.5\text{Hz}$ )

15

## Example 19

### Compound 19

20 m.p.: 53-56°C

IR(KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3256, 2962, 2854, 1695, 1581, 1389, 1251, 1167, 1125, 1071

High Resolution FAB-MS( $m/e$ ,  $(\text{C}_{34}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_5\text{O}_6 + \text{H})^+$ ):

Calcd: 618.3292

25 Found: 618.3276

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.71(3H, d,  $J=5.7\text{Hz}$ ), 0.73(3H, d,  $J=5.9\text{Hz}$ ), 1.04-1.24(3H, m), 1.35(9H, s), 2.20-2.34(2H, m), 2.74-2.96(2H, m), 3.01-3.20(2H, m), 3.80-3.92(1H, m), 4.20-4.36(1H, m), 4.36-4.53(1H, m), 6.85(1H, d,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.93(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.96(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.01(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.05(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.06(1H, d,  $J=1.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.12(1H, d,  $J=1.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.28(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.32(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.55(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.62(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.90(1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 7.80-8.08(1H, m), 10.77(1H, d,  $J=1.8\text{Hz}$ ), 10.80(1H, d,  $J=1.8\text{Hz}$ )

30

## Example 20

### 35 Compound 20

m.p.: 112-120°C

IR(KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3346, 3064, 2962, 1656, 1527, 1461, 1443, 1395, 1371, 1344, 1251, 1164, 1104, 1047

FAB-MS( $m/e$ ,  $(\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{42}\text{N}_4\text{O}_6 + \text{H})^+$ ): 579

40  $^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.72(3H, d,  $J=6.1\text{Hz}$ ), 0.73(3H, d,  $J=6.4\text{Hz}$ ), 1.04-1.24(3H, m), 1.37(9H, s), 2.22-2.36(2H, m), 2.67-2.82(2H, m), 2.83(1H, dd,  $J=9.5\text{Hz}, 14.5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.05(1H, dd,  $J=4.1\text{Hz}, 14.5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.82-3.96(1H, m), 4.18-4.32(1H, m), 4.42(1H, ddd,  $J=4.1\text{Hz}, 8.4\text{Hz}, 9.5\text{Hz}$ ), 6.79(1H, d,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 6.94(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.03(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.05(1H, d,  $J=1.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.12-7.22(3H, m), 7.22-7.34(3H, m), 7.55(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.87(1H, d,  $J=7.8\text{Hz}$ ), 7.93(1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 10.77(1H, d,  $J=1.2\text{Hz}$ ), 12.18(1H, brs)

45

## Example 21

### Compound 21

50 m.p.: 109-114°C

IR(KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3346, 2926, 1700, 1665, 1524, 1164, 740

High Resolution FAB-MS( $m/e$ ,  $(\text{C}_{32}\text{H}_{42}\text{N}_4\text{O}_6 + \text{H})^+$ ):

Calcd: 579.3182

55 Found: 579.3206

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.68(3H, d,  $J=6.5\text{Hz}$ ), 0.71(3H, d,  $J=5.6\text{Hz}$ ), 1.04-1.24(3H, m), 1.36(9H, s), 2.32-2.43(2H, m), 2.61-2.81(3H, m), 2.97(1H, dd,  $J=4.2\text{Hz}, 14.5\text{Hz}$ ), 3.77-3.96(1H, m), 4.12-4.33(1H, m), 4.29-4.48

# EP 0 460 679 B1

(1H,m),6.81(1H,d,J= 7.2Hz),6.97(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.09-7.25(5H,m),7.14(1H,d,J=1.2Hz),7.28(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.51 (1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.84(1H,d,J=8.1Hz),7.96(1H,d,J=8.7Hz), 10.75(1H,d,J=1.2Hz),12.20(1H,brs)

5

## Example 22

### Compound 22

10 m.p.: 117-123°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406,2962,2926,1677,1515,1170,744  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 615.2964  
15 Found : 615.2960

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=6.4Hz),0.71(3H,d, J=6.4Hz),1.05-1.40(3H,m),1.33(9H,s),2.18(3H,s),2.75-3.25(4H,m),3.77(2H,s),3.87-3.95(1H,m),4.37-4.45(1H,m), 4.55-4.63(1H,m),6.77(1H,d,J=8.1Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.6Hz), 7.03(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.10(1H,d,J=2.0Hz),7.29(1H,d,J= 7.6Hz),7.59(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),8.04(1H,d,J=8.4Hz),8.12(1H, s),8.45(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),10.80(1H,d,J=2.0Hz)

20

## Example 23

### Compound 23

25 m.p.: 130-132°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316,2962,1662,1539,1461,1395,1371,1251, 1164,744  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

30 Calcd : 532.2772  
Found : 532.2781

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=6.7Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=6.7Hz),1.06-1.40(3H,m),1.33(9H,s),2.92(1H,dd,J=9.0 Hz,14.6Hz),3.17(1H,dd,J=3.6Hz,14.6Hz),3.66(1H,dd,J= 5.9Hz,14.6Hz),3.73(2H,d,J=5.9Hz),3.78(1H,dd,J=5.9Hz, 16.4Hz),3.89(1H,q,J=7.5Hz),4.47(1H,dt,J=3.6Hz,9.0Hz), 6.86(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),6.93(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.02(1H,t,J= 7.5Hz),7.09(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),7.28(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.55(1H, d,J=7.5Hz),8.00(1H,t,J=5.9Hz),8.08(1H,d,J=9.0Hz),8.25 (1H,t,J=5.9Hz),10.78(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),12.50(1H,brs)  
Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+3.6°(c 0.52,MeOH)

35

## Example 24

### Compound 24

45 m.p.: 166°C(dec.)  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3430,2962,1662,1530,1461,1395,1371,1197,1047  
FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N+H)<sup>+</sup>): 612  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=6.3Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=6.3Hz),1.06-1.42(3H,m),1.16(9H,t,J=7.2Hz),1.34(9H, s),2.91(1H,dd,J=9.0Hz,14.4Hz),3.05-3.20(1H,m),3.07(6H, q,J=7.2Hz),3.80-4.00(3H,m),4.50-4.60(1H,m),6.75(1H,d, J=8.1Hz),6.92(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.01(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.14 (1H,d,J=1.6Hz),7.27(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.56(1H,d,J=7.7Hz), 7.85(1H,d,J=8.7Hz),8.18-8.26(1H,m),10.76(1H,d,J=1.6Hz)

50

## Example 25

### Compound 25

55 m.p.: 112-120°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406,2962,1659,1530,1464,1371,1248,1215, 1167,1041  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S-C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>15</sub>N+Na)<sup>+</sup>):

# EP 0 460 679 B1

Calcd : 648.3406

Found : 648.3361

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.8Hz),0.73(3H,d, J=5.8Hz),1.15(9H,t,J=7.4Hz),1.15-1.30(3H,m),1.34(9H, s),2.50-2.60(2H,m),2.88(1H,dd,J=8.7Hz,14.2Hz),3.06(6H, q,J=7.4Hz),3.12-3.24(1H,m),3.48-3.60(2H,m),3.80-3.93 (1H,m),4.32-4.43(1H,m),6.85(1H,d,J=6.7Hz),6.94(1H,t,J= 7.7Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.04(1H,d,J=1.8Hz),7.28(1H, d,J=7.7Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.82(1H,t,J=5.1Hz),8.02 (1H,d,J=7.7Hz),10.78(1H,d,J=1.8Hz)

10

## Example 26

### Compound 26

15

m.p.: 95-100°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3424,2968,1656,1521,1170,1038,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 615.2852

20

Found : 615.2827

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.74(3H,d,J=6.1Hz),0.75(3H,d, J=6.1Hz),1.10-1.40(3H,m),1.17(9H,t,J=7.3Hz),1.37(9H, s),2.45-2.55(2H,m),2.78-2.90(2H,m),3.05-3.20(8H,m), 3.90-3.98(1H,m),4.12-4.22(1H,m),4.34-4.40(1H,m),6.72 (1H,d,J=8.3Hz),6.93(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.08(1H,d,J=1.5Hz),7.14-7.24(5H,m),7.28(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.55(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.87(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),7.89(1H,d,J= 6.7Hz),10.76(1H,d,J=1.5Hz)

25

## Example 27

30

### Compound 27

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2962,1713,1656,1395,1248,1167,1110

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>P+H)<sup>+</sup>):

35

Calcd : 525.2479

Found : 525.2502

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68-0.80(6H,m),0.90-1.00 (12H,t,J=7.3Hz),1.15-1.65(21H,m),1.36(9H,s), 2.85-3.00 (1H,m),3.10-3.50(11H,m),3.82-3.95(1H,m),4.35-4.48(1H, m),6.90-7.00(2H,m),7.02(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.06 (1H,brs), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.89-8.02(1H,m), 8.03-8.13(1H,m),10.80(1H,brs)

40

## Example 28

### Synthesis of Compound 28

45

Compound 28 was prepared using Boc-Nva-OH and βAla-OH as starting materials in the same manner described in Example 1.

m.p.: 91-93.5°C

50

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406,2968,1656,1530,1461,1395,1371,1251,1167

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 475.2556

Found : 475.2543

55

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,t,J=7.2Hz),0.80-1.05 (2H,m),1.20-1.48(2H,m),1.36(9H,s),2.35(2H, dt,J=3.2Hz, 7.1Hz),2.86(1H,dd,J=9.8Hz,14.4Hz),3.08-3.42(3H,m), 3.77-3.88(1H,m),4.34-4.47(1H,m),6.86(1H,d, J=7.1Hz), 6.94(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.06(1H,d,J= 2.1Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),



## EP 0 460 679 B1

7.92(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 8.07(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 12.20(1H, brs)  
Optical Rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +6.9^\circ$  (c 0.63, MeOH)

### Example 29

#### Synthesis of Compound 29

##### (1) Preparation of Boc-Leu-DTrp- $\beta$ Ala-OEt

To a solution of Boc-Leu-DTrp-NHNH<sub>2</sub> (39 mg) obtained in Example 1-(2) in DMF (0.5 ml) was added 3.1 M HCl/1,4-dioxane (81  $\mu$ l) at -60 °C. The temperature of the solution was raised to -20 °C and isoamyl nitrite (15  $\mu$ l) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at -20 °C to -15 °C for 1.5 h and cooled at -60 °C. A solution of  $\beta$ Ala-OEt-HCl (17 mg) in DMF (0.5 ml) and TEA (50  $\mu$ l) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 5 °C overnight and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between water and dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (Merck, Kieselgel 60 F<sub>254</sub>) with chloroform/methanol=30/1 for development to give the product (41 mg).

##### (2) Preparation of Compound 29

To a solution of the compound obtained in (1) (20 mg) in ethanol (0.2 ml) was added 1N NaOH (45  $\mu$ l) at 0-5 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 30 min and room temperature for 2 h, and partitioned between water and dichloromethane. The pH of the aqueous solution was adjusted to 3 by treatment with 10 % aq. citric acid. The solution was extracted with dichloromethane and the combined organic layers were washed with water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated to give the title compound (18 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 103-107°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406, 2962, 1656, 1527, 1461, 1395, 1371, 1251, 1167, 741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 489.2713

Found: 489.2701

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.68(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 0.72(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.08-1.28(3H, m), 1.35(9H, s), 2.24-2.44(2H, m), 2.86(1H, dd, J=9.7Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.10-3.25(3H, m), 3.83-3.90 (1H, m), 4.34-4.45(1H, m), 6.93(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J= 8.0Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.05(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.90(1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 8.09 (1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=1.9Hz)

### Example 30

#### Synthesis of Compound 30

Compound 30 was prepared using Boc-MeLeu-OH as a starting material in the same manner described in Examples 1-(1), -(2) and 29.

m.p.: 87.5-89.0°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316, 2962, 1671, 1521, 1458, 1395, 1371, 1341, 1326, 1155

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 503

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.79(6H, brs), 1.10-1.42(3H, m), 1.34+1.36(9H, brs $\times$ 2), 2.33(2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.58+2.60 (3H, brs $\times$ 2), 2.86-3.03(1H, m), 3.06(1H, dd, J=5.0Hz, 14.3 Hz), 3.17-3.34(2H, m), 4.26-4.60(2H, m), 6.94 (1H, t, J=7.7 Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J= 7.7Hz), 7.56(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.62-7.74+ 7.76-7.90(1H, m $\times$ 2), 7.94-8.14(1H, m), 10.79(1H, brs), 12.19(1H, brs)

Optical Rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{20} = -10.5^\circ$  (c 0.86, MeOH)

## Example 31

Synthesis of Compound 31

5 Compound 31 was prepared using Gly-OEt-HCl as a starting material in the same manner described in Example 29.

m.p.: 108-124°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3346, 2962, 1665, 1530, 1395, 1371, 1251, 1167

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

10

Calcd: 475.2556

Found: 475.2561

15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.68(3H, d, J=6.1Hz), 0.72(3H, d, J=6.1Hz), 1.07-1.32(3H, m), 1.34(9H, s), 2.89(1H, dd, J=10.0 Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.34-3.49(1H, m), 3.70(1H, dd, J=5.7Hz, 17.6Hz), 3.80(1H, dd, J=5.7Hz, 17.6Hz), 3.80-3.93(1H, m), 4.44-4.55 (1H, m), 6.87(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.08(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.13(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.24(1H, t, J=5.7Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=2.0Hz)

## Example 32

20

Synthesis of Compound 32

Compound 32 was prepared using DMeTrp-OMe-HCl in the same manner described in Examples 1-(1), -(2) and 29.

25

m.p.: 110-113°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3352, 2962, 2932, 1653, 1536, 1461, 1398, 1371, 1251, 1167, 1104, 741

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 503

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.54(3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 0.57(3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 0.77-0.93(2H, m), 0.93-1.08(1H, m), 1.33(9H, s), 2.28-2.40(2H, m), 2.90(3H, s), 3.05-3.40(4H, m), 4.10-4.20 (1H, m), 5.33(1H, dd, J=4.1Hz, 11.3Hz), 6.79(1H, d, J=6.5Hz), 6.92(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.04(1H, brs), 7.27(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.73-7.78(1H, m), 10.79(1H, brs)

## Example 33

35

Synthesis of Compound 33

## (1) Preparation of Iva-Leu-DTrp-OH

40 To Boc-Leu-DTrp-OMe (1.5 g) prepared in the same manner described in Example 1-(1) was added 20 % ethanedithiol/TFA (10 ml) at 0~5 °C. The solution was stirred at 0 °C for 15 min and then at room temperature for 15 min, and concentrated under reduced pressure. To the residue was added toluene and the solution was again concentrated under reduced pressure. The procedures were repeated 3 times. The resulting residue was partitioned between sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford a solid, which was dissolved in dichloromethane (20 ml). To the solution were added isovaleric acid (0.56 g),

45 N-methylmorpholine (0.60 ml), HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O (0.85 g) and EDCI·HCl (1.06 g) at 0~5 °C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, washed successively with water, 1N HCl, sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was dissolved in methanol (35 ml) and 1N NaOH (3.9 ml) was added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 12 h and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in water and the solution was washed with ether. The pH of the aqueous

50 solution was adjusted to 3 with 1N HCl and the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford a residue, which was purified by preparative TLC (Merck, Kieselgel 60 F<sub>254</sub>) with chloroform/methanol/acetic acid=20/1/1 for development followed by reverse-phase chromatography (Nacalai Tesque, Cosmosil 75 C<sub>18</sub>-OPN) with methanol for elution to give the product (0.55 g). FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>4</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 402

55

## (2) Preparation of Compound 33

To a solution of the compound obtained in (1) (33.0 mg) in dichloromethane (3 ml) were added HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O (15.3

# EP 0 460 679 B1

mg), EDCI-HCl (19.1 mg),  $\beta$ Ala-OEt-HCl (15.0 mg) and N-methylmorpholine (11  $\mu$ l) at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight, washed successively with water, 1N HCl, sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue, which was dissolved in methanol (1 ml). 1N NaOH (76  $\mu$ l) was added to the solution and the mixture was stirred vigorously at room temperature for 12 h, concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in water, and the solution was washed with ether. The pH of the aqueous layer was adjusted to 2 with 1N HCl and the solution was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give a residue, which was purified by preparative TLC (Analytichem International, Empore sheet) with chloroform/methanol/acetic acid=10:1:1 for development to give the title compound (24 mg) as a yellow powder.

m.p.: 136-140°C

IR(KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3304, 3070, 2962, 1722, 1656, 1545, 1464, 1443, 1392, 1212, 1101

High Resolution FAB-MS( $m/e$ ,  $(\text{C}_{25}\text{H}_{36}\text{N}_4\text{O}_5+\text{H})^+$ ):

Calcd : 473.2764

Found : 473.2792

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.68(3H, d,  $J=5.6\text{Hz}$ ), 0.74(3H, d,  $J=5.6\text{Hz}$ ), 0.78-0.92(6H, m), 1.08-1.32(4H, m), 1.88-2.02(2H, m), 2.28-2.44(2H, m), 2.85(1H, dd,  $J=10.3\text{Hz}$ , 14.0Hz), 3.08-3.20(1H, m), 3.20-3.40(2H, m), 4.08-4.18(1H, m), 4.30-4.43(1H, m), 6.95(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.03(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.06(1H, d,  $J=1.2\text{Hz}$ ), 7.29(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.54(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.87-8.04(2H, m), 8.20(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 10.78(1H, d,  $J=1.2\text{Hz}$ )

Optical Rotation:  $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +6.4^\circ$  (c 0.30,  $\text{DMSO}$ )

## Example 34

### Synthesis of Compound 34

Compound 34 was prepared using DHis-OMe-2HCl as a starting material in the same manner described in Example 33-(2).

m.p.: 155-165°C

IR(KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3436, 2962, 1647, 1530, 1395

High Resolution FAB-MS( $m/e$ ,  $(\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{38}\text{N}_6\text{O}_5+\text{H})^+$ ):

Calcd : 539.2982

Found : 539.3010

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.65-0.88(12H, m), 1.05-1.42(3H, m), 1.88-2.00(3H, m), 2.78-3.70(4H, m), 4.08-4.32(2H, m), 4.39-4.51(1H, m), 6.74(1H, s), 6.94(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.03(1H, t,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.09(1H, d,  $J=1.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.29(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.49(1H, s), 7.56(1H, d,  $J=7.5\text{Hz}$ ), 7.85(1H, d,  $J=8.1\text{Hz}$ ), 7.90-8.06(1H, m), 8.05(1H, d,  $J=8.4\text{Hz}$ ), 10.79(1H, brs)

## Example 35

### (1) Synthesis of Compound 35

Compound 35 was prepared using DAsp(OBzl)- $\text{NH}_2$  as a starting material in the same manner described in Example 29-(1).

m.p.: 159-167°C

IR(KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3424, 1680, 1515, 1371, 1170, 745

High Resolution FAB-MS( $m/e$ ,  $(\text{C}_{33}\text{H}_{43}\text{N}_5\text{O}_7+\text{H})^+$ ):

Calcd : 622.3241

Found : 622.3243

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz,  $\text{DMSO-d}_6$ ,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.64(3H, d,  $J=5.2\text{Hz}$ ), 0.68(3H, d,  $J=5.2\text{Hz}$ ), 1.05-1.40(3H, m), 1.32(9H, s), 2.64

# EP 0 460 679 B1

(1H,dd,J=8.6 Hz,16.1Hz),2.85-2.95(2H,m),3.20-3.40(1H,m),3.80-3.90 (1H,m),4.35-4.44(1H,m),4.58-4.68(1H,m),  
5.07(1H,d,J= 12.5Hz),5.13(1H,d,J=12.5Hz),6.92(1H,brs),6.93(1H,d,J= 8.1Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=  
7.7Hz),7.12(1H, d,J=2.0Hz),7.21(1H,brs),7.30(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.35(5H,s), 7.55(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),8.04(1H,d,J=  
8.3Hz),8.23(1H,d,J= 7.6Hz),10.80(1H,d,J=2.0Hz)

## (2) Synthesis of Compound 36

To a solution of Compound 35 (51 mg) obtained in (1) in methanol (5.0 ml) was added 10 % Pd-C (50 mg). The  
mixture was vigorously stirred at room temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 4 h. The catalyst was  
filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with ether to give the  
title compound as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 145-156°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2962,1677,1518,1167,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 532.2771

Found : 532.2776

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.64(3H,d,J=5.3Hz),0.69(3H,d, J=5.3Hz),1.05-1.23(3H,m),1.34(9H,s),  
2.40-2.50(1H,m), 2.60(1H,dd,J=5.8Hz,14.8Hz),2.89(1H,dd,J=10.3Hz,14.8 Hz),3.22(1H,dd,J=3.4Hz,14.8Hz),  
3.80-3.90(1H,m),4.33-4.42(1H,m),4.45-4.55(1H,m),6.92(1H,d,J=6.6Hz),6.94(1H, t,J=7.4Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),  
7.07(2H,brs),7.12(1H,d, J=2.0Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.55(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),8.06 (1H,d,J=8.2Hz),8.23(1H,d,J=  
7.7Hz),10.80(1H,d,J=2.0Hz)

Each Compound 37-45 in the following Examples 36-43 was prepared using a benzyl ester of each corresponding  
amino acid in the same manner described in Example 35.

## Example 36

### (1)Compound 37

m.p.: 97-99°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,1518,1461,1392,1371,1251,1170,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 622.3241

Found : 622.3226

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=5.1Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=5.1Hz),1.12-1.30(3H,m),1.33(9H,s),  
2.43-2.49(1H,m), 2.76(1H,dd,J=6.2Hz,16.0Hz),2.90(1H,dd,J=9.5Hz,14.4Hz), 3.08(1H,dd,J=4.5Hz,14.4Hz),  
3.86-3.95(1H,m),4.37-4.46 (1H,m),4.57-4.65(1H,m),5.05(2H,s),6.79(1H,d,J=7.6Hz), 6.93(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.02  
(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.10(1H,d,J= 1.4Hz),7.20(2H,d,J=9.4Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.32-7.38(5H,m),7.55(1H,d,J=  
7.7Hz),8.02(1H,d,J=7.2Hz),8.30 (1H,d,J=8.6Hz),10.80(1H,d,J=1.4Hz)

### (2)Compound 38

m.p.: 128-147°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2962,1677,1521,1398,1371,1167

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 532.2772

Found : 532.2794

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.5Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=5.5Hz),1.10-1.28(3H,m),1.34(9H,s),2.37(1H,  
dd,J=7.4 Hz,16.5Hz),2.63(1H,dd,J=6.0Hz,16.5Hz),2.91(1H,dd,J= 9.5Hz,14.6Hz),3.10(1H,dd,J=4.3Hz,14.6Hz),  
3.84-3.93(1H, m),4.38-4.55(2H,m),6.79(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),6.94(1H,t,J= 8.0Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=8.0Hz),7.10(1H,d,J=2.3Hz),

# EP 0 460 679 B1

7.11(1H, brs), 7.15(1H, brs), 7.29(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.56(1H, d, J=8.0 Hz), 7.98(1H, d, J=7.1 Hz), 8.23(1H, d, J=7.7 Hz), 10.79(1H, d, J=2.3 Hz)

## Example 37

### Compound 39

m.p.: 119-122°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2962, 1662, 1518, 1461, 1395, 1371, 1251, 1164, 741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 565.3026

Found: 565.3036

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.70(6H, d, J=6.6 Hz), 1.02-1.45 (3H, m), 1.34(9H, s), 2.84(1H, dd, J=10.3 Hz, 15.0 Hz), 2.94(1H, dd, J=7.6 Hz, 13.5 Hz), 3.03-3.18(2H, m), 3.84-3.97(1H, m), 4.25-4.38(1H, m), 4.43-4.58(1H, m), 6.72(1H, d, J=8.3 Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 7.05(1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 7.13-7.26(5H, m), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.93-8.03(1H, m), 7.94(1H, d, J=8.9 Hz), 10.77(1H, brs)

## Example 38

### Compound 40

m.p.: 128-132°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3424, 2926, 1671, 1518, 1461, 1371, 1251, 1167

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 551.2869

Found: 551.2894

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.74+0.80(6H, d×2, J=6.2 Hz, J=6.2 Hz), 1.03-1.26(3H, m), 1.26+1.30(9H, s×2), 2.81(1H, dd, J=9.5 Hz, 14.6 Hz), 3.01-3.55(1H, m), 3.89-4.19(1H, m), 4.40-4.73(1H, m), 5.04-5.18(1H, m), 6.73+6.79(1H, d×2, J=8.3 Hz, J=8.3 Hz), 6.96+6.98(1H, t×2, J=7.4 Hz, J=7.4 Hz), 7.05(1H, t, J=7.4 Hz), 7.11(1H, d, J=1.5 Hz), 7.22-7.37(5H, m), 7.39(1H, d, J=7.4 Hz), 7.54+7.61(1H, d×2, J=7.4 Hz, J=7.4 Hz), 7.96+8.05 (1H, d×2, J=8.1 Hz, J=8.1 Hz), 7.90-7.96+8.35-8.46(1H, m×2), 10.83+10.86(1H, brs×2)

## Example 39

### Compound 41

m.p.: 107-115°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3346, 3064, 2962, 1662, 1524, 1461, 1395, 1371, 1251, 1164, 1104

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 489.2713

Found: 489.2711

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.68(3H, d, J=6.3 Hz), 0.69(3H, d, J=5.8 Hz), 0.95-1.25(3H, m), 1.28(3H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 1.33(9H, s), 2.86(1H, dd, J=10.2 Hz, 14.4 Hz), 3.18(1H, dd, J=4.4 Hz, 14.4 Hz), 3.85(1H, dt, J=7.3 Hz, 7.3 Hz), 4.22(1H, dq, J=7.3 Hz, 7.5 Hz), 4.53(1H, ddd, J=4.4 Hz, 7.3 Hz, 10.2 Hz), 6.80(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.5 Hz), 7.08(1H, d, J=1.4 Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 7.58(1H, d, J=7.5 Hz), 8.06 (1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 8.12(1H, d, J=7.3 Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=1.4 Hz), 12.42(1H, brs)

# EP 0 460 679 B1

## Example 40

### Compound 42

5 m.p.: 102-113°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2926, 1665, 1515, 1464, 1389, 1371, 1242, 1167, 1104, 741  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):  
 Calcd: 557.2433  
 10 Found: 557.2440  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.63-0.91(6H, m), 0.98-1.26(3H, m), 1.31+1.33(9H, s×2), 2.86-3.02(1H, m),  
 3.06-3.20(1H, m), 3.85-4.02(1H, m), 4.54-4.72(1H, m), 5.34-5.67(1H, m), 6.70+ 6.75(1H, d×2, J=8.4Hz, J=8.7Hz),  
 6.92-6.96(2H, m), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.08-7.28(3H, m), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.37-7.47(1H, m), 7.53-7.66(1H, m),  
 15 7.93-8.14(1H, m), 10.80(1H, d, J=1.2Hz)

## Example 41

### Compound 43

20 m.p.: 119-128°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2968, 1662, 1518, 1464, 1395, 1371, 1254, 1167  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):  
 25 Calcd: 517.3026  
 Found: 517.3038  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.69(6H, d, J=6.1Hz), 0.88(3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 0.90(3H, d, J=4.6Hz), 0.98-1.30(3H, m),  
 1.33(9H, s), 2.00-2.14(1H, m), 2.86(1H, dd, J=10.1Hz, 15.0Hz), 3.14 (1H, dd, J=3.4Hz, 15.0Hz), 3.90(1H, ddd, J=4.6Hz, 5.4Hz, 6.6 Hz),  
 30 4.14(1H, dd, J=5.9Hz, 8.4Hz), 4.60(1H, ddd, J=3.4Hz, 7.8Hz, 10.1Hz), 6.75(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 6.93 (1H, t, J=7.5Hz),  
 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J= 7.5Hz), 7.57(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.90(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.99(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=2.0Hz)

## Example 42

### Compound 44

35 m.p.: 119-124°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406, 1674, 1605, 1530, 1449, 1395, 1371, 1248, 1167  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):  
 40 Calcd: 608.3084  
 Found: 608.3053  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.63(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 0.68(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 1.05-1.37(3H, m), 1.26(9H, s), 2.65(1H, dd, J=8.7 Hz, 16.6Hz), 2.85(1H, dd, J=5.4Hz, 16.6Hz), 2.91(1H, dd, J= 10.8Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.17-3.30(1H, m), 3.83-3.93(1H, m),  
 4.37-4.47(1H, m), 4.70-4.81(1H, m), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.00-7.10(3H, m), 7.14(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.28(2H, t, J=7.8Hz),  
 7.29 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.55(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.63(2H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.14(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 8.34(1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 9.44(1H, s),  
 10.81 (1H, d, J=2.0Hz)

## Example 43

### Compound 45

55 m.p.: 121-126°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3334, 1665, 1602, 1539, 1449, 1371, 1251, 1164  
 FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 608  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.72(6H, d, J=6.4Hz), 1.10-1.40 (3H, m), 1.31(9H, s), 2.44-2.52(1H, m), 2.69(1H, dd,

## EP 0 460 679 B1

J=6.1Hz, 16.6Hz), 2.94(1H, dd, J=9.7Hz, 14.6Hz), 3.11(1H, dd, J=4.9Hz, 14.6Hz), 3.90-4.01(1H, m), 4.40-4.52(1H, m), 4.69-4.76(1H, m), 6.81(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 6.95(1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.04(2H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.14(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.28(2H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.30(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.58(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.67(2H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.07(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 8.51(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 9.77(1H, s), 10.81(1H, d, J=2.0Hz)

### Example 44

#### Synthesis of Compound 46

Compound 46 was prepared using DAsp(OBzl)-OBzl-TsOH as a starting material in the same manner described in Examples 33-(2) and 35-(2).

m.p.: 132-134°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 3064, 2962, 1738, 1650, 1530, 1464, 1392, 1371, 1344, 1221

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 517

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67(3H, d, J=6.3Hz), 0.70-0.79(3H, m), 0.79-1.00(6H, m), 1.00-1.32(4H, m), 1.85-2.04(2H, m), 2.48-2.58(1H, m), 2.72(1H, dd, J=6.4Hz, 15.0Hz), 2.85(1H, dd, J=10.4Hz, 14.8Hz), 3.10-3.25(1H, m), 4.12-4.23(1H, m), 4.44-4.62(2H, m), 6.95(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.04(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.09(1H, d, J=1.2Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.57+7.58(1H, d, J=7.5Hz, J=7.5Hz), 7.85+7.86(1H, d, J=9.8Hz, J=9.8Hz), 8.12+8.15(1H, d, J=8.5Hz, J=8.5Hz), 8.24-8.31(1H, m), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.2Hz)

Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+8.3° (c 0.64, DMSO)

### Example 45

#### Synthesis of Compound 47 and 48

##### (1) Preparation of N-[(1-perhydroazepinyl)carbonyl]-L-leucine benzyl ester

TEA (0.73 ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of Leu-OBzl-TsOH (1.97 g) and CDI (0.85 g) in THF (10 ml) at 0~5 °C over a period of 5 min and the mixture was stirred at the same temperature for 1 h. Perhydroazepine (0.67 ml) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 h, and poured into water (100 ml). The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration to afford the product (1.75 g).

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>20</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 365

##### (2) Preparation of N-[(1-perhydroazepinyl)carbonyl]-L-leucine

The compound obtained in (1) (1.75 g) was dissolved in methanol (30 ml). 10 % Pd-C (0.30 g) was added and the mixture was stirred vigorously at room temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen for 1.5 h. The catalyst was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated to give the product (1.2 g) as a colorless foam.

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>13</sub>H<sub>24</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 257

##### (3) Preparation of N-[N-[(1-perhydroazepinyl)carbonyl]-L-leucyl]-D-tryptophan methyl ester

The compound obtained in (2) (1.08 g) and DTrp-OMe-HCl (1.02 g) were dissolved in DMF (10 ml), and TEA (0.57 ml), HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O (613 mg) and EDCI·HCl (805 mg) were added at 0~5 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0~5 °C for 1.5 h and at room temperature for 4 h. Water was added to the reaction mixture and the resulting mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were washed with 1N HCl and sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by MPLC (Merck, LiChroprep Si 60) with dichloromethane/methanol=30/1 for elution to give the product (1.55 g) as a colorless powder.

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 457

##### (4) Preparation of N-[N-[(1-perhydroazepinyl)carbonyl]-L-leucyl]-D-tryptophan

The compound obtained in (3) (1.29 g) was dissolved in methanol (5.0 ml) and 1N NaOH (3.1 ml) was added at 0~5 °C. Then the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. 1N HCl (3.1 ml) was added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in ethyl acetate. The solution was washed with 1N HCl and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from methanol (5 ml)/ethyl acetate (30 ml)/hexane (60 ml) to give the product (0.97 g) as

colorless crystals.

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 443

#### (5) Preparation of Compound 47

The compound obtained in (4) (44 mg) and DHis-OMe·2HCl (29 mg) was dissolved in DMF (1.0 ml). TEA (33 µl), HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O (18 mg) and EDCI·HCl (23 mg) were added at 0–5 °C, and the resulting mixture was stirred at 0–5 °C for 2 h and at room temperature for 5 h. Sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> was added to the reaction mixture and the resulting mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layers were dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (Merck, Kieselgel 60 F<sub>254</sub>) with chloroform/methanol=10/1 for elution to give Compound 47 (49 mg) as a pale yellow powder.

m.p.: 115–123°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2932, 1743, 1671, 1536

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 594.3404

Found: 594.3375

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δppm): 0.86(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 0.87(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.40–1.70(11H, m), 2.97(1H, dd, J=10.3Hz, 14.9Hz), 3.10–3.35(6H, m), 3.44–3.52(1H, m), 3.65–3.80(1H, m), 3.71(3H, s), 4.50–4.57(1H, m), 4.64(1H, d, J=6.5Hz), 4.73–4.80(1H, m), 6.29(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.72(1H, s), 6.79(1H, s), 7.10(1H, dt, J=1.2Hz, 7.7Hz), 7.19(1H, dt, J=1.2Hz, 7.7Hz), 7.27(1H, s), 7.40(1H, dd, J=1.2Hz, 7.7Hz), 7.46(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.55(1H, dd, J=1.2Hz, 7.7Hz), 8.35(1H, brs)

#### (6) Preparation of Compound 48

Compound 47 obtained in (5) (32 mg) was dissolved in methanol (0.30 ml) and 1N NaOH (80 µl) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h. 1N HCl (80 µl) was added to the mixture and the resulting mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in water (10 ml) and the aqueous solution was charged on a SEP-PAK C<sub>18</sub> cartridge (Waters). The cartridge was washed with water and eluted with methanol. The eluate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the residue was triturated with ether to give the title compound (31 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 157–162°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406, 2926, 2860, 1629, 1533, 1464, 1446, 1395, 743

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 580

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.72(3H, d, J=6.1Hz), 0.76(3H, d, J=6.1Hz), 1.15–1.65(11H, m), 2.84(1H, dd, J=10.0Hz, 14.9Hz), 2.93–3.05(2H, m), 3.20–3.50(5H, m), 4.00–4.08(1H, m), 4.35–4.52(2H, m), 6.02(1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.82(1H, s), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.54(1H, s), 7.55(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.02(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.30(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 10.76(1H, d, J=2.3Hz)

Each Compound 49–53 described in the following Examples 46–48 was prepared using each corresponding amino acid in the same manner described in Example 45–(5) and –(6).

#### Example 46

##### (1) Compound 49

m.p.: 114–116°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 1750, 1668, 1635, 1521, 1469, 1444, 741

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 643

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.71(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 0.76(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 1.14–1.65(11H, m), 2.82(1H, dd, J=10.2Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.08–3.30(7H, m), 3.50(3H, s), 3.96–4.06(1H, m), 4.46–4.54(2H, m), 6.07(1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.00(2H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.06(1H, t, J=7.9Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.17(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.33(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.46(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.05(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.44(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 10.83(1H, d, J=2.0Hz)



EP 0 460 679 B1

(2)Compound 50

m.p.: 148-153°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2932,1638,1521,1464,1443,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 629.3452

Found : 629.3424

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.73(3H,d,J=7.2Hz),0.75(3H,d, J=7.2Hz),1.14-1.65(11H,m),2.75-2.90(1H,m), 3.00-3.35 (7H,m),4.05-4.16(1H,m),4.20-4.33(1H,m),4.39-4.50(1H, m),6.02(1H,d,J=6.9Hz),6.92(2H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.01 (2H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.04(1H,brs),7.12(1H,brs),7.28(2H,d,J=7.6Hz), 7.51(2H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.85-8.03(2H,m),10.72(1H,brs), 10.75 (1H,brs)

Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+25.2°(c 0.38,MeOH)

Example 47

(1)Compound 51

m.p.: 169-173°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3292,2932,1737,1635,1527,1461,1443,1305, 1197,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 542.3342

Found : 542.3382

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,CDCl<sub>3</sub>,δppm): 0.83(6H,d,J=6.1Hz),1.09(3H,d,J= 6.9Hz),1.42-1.72(1H,m),2.22(1H,dd,J=8.0Hz, 15.4Hz), 2.52(1H,dd,J=4.9Hz,15.4Hz),3.14-3.55(6H,m),3.62(3H,s), 3.76-3.87(1H,m),4.25-4.38(1H,m),4.58(1H,d, J=6.7Hz), 4.73-4.80(1H,m),6.21(1H,d,J=8.8Hz),7.05(1H,d,J=7.9Hz), 7.08(1H,d,J=1.3Hz),7.10(1H,dt,J=1.3Hz, 7.5Hz),7.19(1H, dt,J=1.3Hz,7.5Hz),7.35(1H,dd,J=1.3Hz,7.5Hz),7.61(1H, dd,J=1.3Hz,7.5Hz),8.08(1H,d,J=1.3Hz)

(2)Compound 52

m.p.: 117-120°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3322,2932,1716,1638,1536,1461,1299,1194,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 528.3186

Found : 528.3203

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),0.76(3H,d, J=6.2Hz),1.12(3H,d,J=6.5Hz),1.10-1.65 (11H,m),2.12(1H, dd,J=9.2Hz,15.5Hz),2.36(1H,dd,J=4.9Hz,15.5Hz),2.84(1H, dd,J=10.5Hz,14.7Hz),3.17-3.41 (5H,m),3.89-3.98(1H,m), 4.00-4.17(1H,m),4.28-4.36(1H,m),6.08(1H,d,J=6.6Hz), 6.94(1H,dt,J=1.3Hz,7.6Hz),7.03 (1H,dt,J=1.3Hz,7.6Hz), 7.07(1H,d,J=1.8Hz),7.29(1H,dd,J=1.3Hz,7.6Hz),7.53(1H, dd,J=1.3Hz,7.6Hz),7.87(1H,d, J=8.1Hz),8.11(1H,d,J=8.5 Hz),10.76(1H,d,J=1.8Hz),12.11(1H,brs)

Example 48

Compound 53

m.p.: 151-159°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3322,2932,1641,1533,1461,1212,1047

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 550.2699

Found : 550.2724

## EP 0 460 679 B1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71+0.80(3H,d×2,J=6.0Hz,J= 6.0Hz),0.78+0.85(3H,d×2,J=6.0Hz,J=6.0Hz),  
1.23-1.66 (11H,m),2.50-2.60(2H,m),2.88(1H,dd,J=9.7Hz,15.2Hz), 3.04(1H,dd,J=6.0Hz,15.2Hz),3.18-3.48(6H,m),  
3.98-4.15 (1H,m),4.29-4.40(1H,m),6.08(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),6.93(1H,t,J= 7.9Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.9Hz),7.05(1H,d,J=2.2Hz),  
7.29(1H, d,J=7.9Hz),7.50+7.52(1H,d×2,J=7.9Hz,J=7.9Hz),7.62+ 8.01(1H,d×2,J=7.8Hz,J=8.5Hz),7.80+7.97(1H,  
t×2,J= 5.5Hz,J=5.5Hz),10.78(1H,d,J=2.2Hz)

### Example 49

#### Synthesis of Compound 30

##### (1) Preparation of Z-DTrp-βAla-OEt

Z-DTrp-OH (3.21 g) and βAla-OEt·HCl (1.49 g) were suspended in dichloromethane (30 ml), and N-methylmorpholine (1.05 g) and HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O (1.59 g) were added at room temperature, and then EDCI·HCl (11.99 g) was added at 0~5 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, diluted with dichloromethane, washed successively with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 1N HCl and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by dry column flash chromatography (Merck, Kieselgel 60) with dichloromethane/methanol=30/1 for elution to give the product (3.02 g).

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>27</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):438

##### (2) Preparation of DTrp-βAla-OEt

The compound obtained in (1) (650 mg) was dissolved in methanol (10 ml) and 10 % Pd-C (118 mg) was added. The resulting mixture was vigorously stirred at room temperature under atmospheric pressure of hydrogen overnight. The catalyst was filtered off through Celite and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the product (450 mg).

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>16</sub>H<sub>21</sub>N<sub>3</sub>O<sub>3</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):304

##### (3) Preparation of Boc-MeLeu-DTrp-βAla-OEt

The compound obtained in (2) (605 mg), Boc-MeLeu-OH (490 mg) and HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O (306 mg) were dissolved in dichloromethane (10 ml), and EDCI·HCl (383 mg) was added at 0~5 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, washed successively with sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by MPLC (Merck, LiChroprep Si 60) with dichloromethane/methanol=40/1 for elution to give the product (726 mg).

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):531

##### (4) Preparation of Compound 30

Compound 30 (53.1 mg) was prepared by alkaline hydrolysis of the compound obtained in (3) (56.1 mg) in the same manner described in Example 29-(2). The product was identified as the expected compound by comparing its m.p., and its data in IR, FAB-MS, <sup>1</sup>H-NMR and optical rotation with those of the authentic sample of Compound 30 obtained in Example 30.

### Example 50

#### Synthesis of Compound 54

Compound 54 was prepared using Boc-Ile-OH as a starting material in the same manner described in Example 49-(3) and -(4).

m.p.: 113-114.5°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328,2974,2932,1653,1536,1461,1395,1371, 1248,1167,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 489.2713

Found : 489.2701

# EP 0 460 679 B1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.47(3H,d,J=6.6Hz),0.65(3H,t, J=7.1Hz),0.77-0.97(1H,m),1.10-1.26(1H,m),  
1.36(9H,s), 1.36-1.56(1H,m),2.28-2.39(2H,m),2.89(1H,dd,J=9.3Hz, 14.9Hz),3.14(1H,dd,J=3.9Hz,14.9Hz),3.16-3.32  
(2H,m), 3.73(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),4.38-4.49(1H,m),6.74(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 6.94(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.08(1H,  
5 d,J= 1.1Hz),7.28(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.92(1H, t,J=5.3Hz),8.10(1H,d,J=8.1Hz),10.74(1H,d,J=1.1Hz),  
12.19(1H,brs)  
Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+10.3°(c 0.64,MeOH)

## Example 51

### 10 Synthesis of Compound 55

#### (1) Preparation of Leu-DTrp-βAla-OEt

To Boc-Leu-DTrp-βAla-OEt (760 mg) obtained in Example 29-(1) was added 20 % ethanedithiol/TFA (25 ml) at  
15 0~5 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0~5 °C for 30 min, and concentrated under reduced pressure. Toluene  
was added to the residue and the solution was again concentrated under reduced pressure. These procedures were  
repeated 3 times. The resulting residue was dissolved in ether (5 ml). Addition of hexane (ca. 10 ml) caused precipi-  
tation. Filtration of a precipitate, followed by drying in vacuo gave Leu-DTrp-βAla-OEt·TFA (781 mg) as a pale yellow  
solid. To the solid (781 mg) was added sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>. Extraction with chloroform, followed by drying the organic layer  
20 over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentration of the resulting solution under reduced pressure, gave the product (479 mg).

#### (2) Preparation of N-[N-(N-thenoyl-L-leucyl)-D-tryptophanyl]-β-alanine ethyl ester

To a solution of 2-thiophenecarboxylic acid (16.6 mg), HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O (21.6 mg) and EDCI·HCl (27.0 mg) in dichlo-  
25 romethane (1 ml) was added a solution of the compound obtained in (1) (49.0 mg) in dichloromethane (1 ml). The  
reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight, washed successively with water, sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, 1N HCl  
and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by prepar-  
ative TLC (Merck, Kieselgel 60 F<sub>254</sub>) with chloroform/methanol=10/1 for development to give the product (48.3 mg).

#### 30 (3) Preparation of Compound 55

The compound obtained in (2) (42.9 mg) was dissolved in ethanol (1 ml) and 1N NaOH (90 μl) was added. The  
mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 h and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted  
with water and washed with ether to remove soluble materials in ether. The aqueous solution was acidified to pH 3  
35 with 1N HCl and extracted with ethyl acetate. The combined organic layers were dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and  
concentrated to give the title compound (39.3 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 105-107°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3414,2962,1719,1638,1548,1464,1425, 1362,1341,1290  
40 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 499.2015  
Found : 499.2011

45 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.73(3H,d,J=6.0Hz), 0.78(3H,d,J=6.0Hz),1.19-1.43(3H,m),2.38(2H,t,  
J=7.2Hz), 2.88(1H,dd,J=10.0Hz,14.4Hz),3.11-3.35(3H,m),4.31-4.48 (2H,m),6.92(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.02(1H,t,  
J=7.7Hz),7.08(1H, d,J=2.2Hz),7.11(1H,dd,J=3.8Hz,5.1Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.7 Hz),7.56(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.75(1H,dd,  
J=1.4Hz,5.1Hz),7.87 (1H,dd,J=1.4Hz,3.8Hz),7.98(1H,t,J=8.0Hz),8.30(1H,d,J= 8.3Hz),8.46(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),10.77  
50 (1H,d,J=2.2Hz),12.18 (1H,brs)

Each Compound 56-65 in the following Examples 52-61 was prepared using each corresponding amino acid in  
the same manner described in Example 51-(2) and -(3).

55

# EP 0 460 679 B1

## Example 52

### Compound 56

- 5 m.p.: 110-112°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 3100, 2956, 1719, 1644, 1548, 1461, 1443, 1341, 1284  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd: 499.2015  
 10 Found: 499.2031
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.73(3H, d, J=6.0Hz), 0.78(3H, d, J=6.0Hz), 1.19-1.42(3H, m), 2.38(2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.88(1H, dd, J=10.0Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.12-3.35(3H, m), 4.30-4.45(2H, m), 6.92(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.08(1H, d, J=1.8 Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.51-7.60(3H, m), 7.99(1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 8.20(1H, dd, J=1.4Hz, 2.8Hz), 8.26(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 8.27(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 12.18(1H, brs)
- 15

## Example 53

### Compound 57

- 20 m.p.: 131-132°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2962, 1719, 1653, 1596, 1533, 1464, 1443, 1341, 1290  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd: 483.2244  
 25 Found: 483.2230
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.71-0.81(6H, m), 1.20-1.43(3H, m), 2.17-2.28(2H, m), 2.89(1H, dd, J=9.5Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.10-3.40(3H, m), 4.34-4.48(2H, m), 6.60(1H, dd, J=1.4Hz, 3.2Hz), 6.91(1H, t, J=7.1Hz), 7.01(1H, t, J=7.1Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.22(1H, d, J=3.2Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 7.55(1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 7.81(1H, d, J=1.4Hz), 8.06-8.15(1H, m), 8.49(1H, d, J=8.7Hz), 8.31(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 10.77(1H, brs), 12.15(1H, brs)
- 30

## Example 54

### Compound 58

- 35 m.p.: 103-110°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3322, 2962, 1722, 1647, 1539, 1461, 1443, 1392, 1344, 1236, 1197, 1164, 1071  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd: 483.2244  
 40 Found: 483.2216
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.72(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 0.77(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 1.20-1.40(3H, m), 2.37(2H, t, J=7.1Hz), 2.88(1H, dd, J=10.3Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.08-3.35(3H, m), 4.30-4.45(2H, m), 6.90(1H, dd, J=0.9Hz, 1.8Hz), 6.93(1H, dt, J=0.8Hz, 7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, dt, J=0.8Hz, 7.5Hz), 7.08(1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.56(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.70(1H, dd, J=1.5Hz, 1.8 Hz), 7.99(1H, t, J=5.4Hz), 8.16(1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 8.22(1H, dd, J=0.9Hz, 1.5Hz), 8.29(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 12.08(1H, brs)
- 45

## Example 55

### Compound 59

- 55 m.p.: 98-105°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3304, 3076, 2962, 1725, 1647, 1548, 1443, 1344, 1236, 1194  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd: 513.2172

# EP 0 460 679 B1

Found : 513.2142

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=5.8Hz),0.71(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),1.08-1.26(3H,m),2.34(2H,t, J=6.4Hz),2.85(1H, dd,J=10.3Hz,14.4Hz),3.14(1H,dd,J=3.4Hz,14.4Hz),3.20 (2H,dt,J=5.4Hz,5.1Hz),3.62(1H,d, J=15.2Hz),3.67(1H,d,J= 15.2Hz),4.12-4.22(1H,m),4.38(1H,ddd,J=3.4Hz,7.8Hz, 10.3Hz),6.86(1H,dd,J=0.9Hz, 3.3Hz),6.89(1H,dd,J=3.3Hz, 4.2Hz),6.96(1H,dt,J=1.2Hz,7.5Hz),7.03(1H,dt,J=1.2Hz, 7.5Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=1.8Hz), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.31(1H, dd,J=0.9Hz,4.2Hz),7.56(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.95(1H,t,J=5.4 Hz),8.23(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.28(1H,d,J=8.7Hz),10.78(1H,d, J=1.8Hz),12.17(1H,brs)

## Example 56

### Compound 60

m.p.: 94-102°C  
<sup>15</sup> IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2962,1719,1647,1542,1461,1443,1344, 1233,1194  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 513.2172

Found : 513.2133

<sup>20</sup> <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=5.8Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),1.08-1.25(3H,m),2.31(2H,t,J=7.1Hz), 2.85(1H, dd,J=10.3Hz,14.4Hz),3.14(1H,dd,J=4.3Hz,14.4Hz),3.22 (2H,dt,J=5.1Hz,7.1Hz),3.40(1H,d,J=15.3Hz),3.45 (1H,d,J= 15.3Hz),4.12-4.22(1H,m),4.40(1H,ddd,J=4.3Hz,7.2Hz, 10.3Hz),6.93(1H,dt,J=1.8Hz,7.5Hz),6.96(1H,dd, J=1.5Hz, 4.8Hz),7.03(1H,dt,J=1.8Hz,7.5Hz),7.06(1H,d,J=2.0Hz), 7.19(1H,dd,J=1.5Hz,3.0Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), <sup>25</sup> 7.40(1H, dd,J=3.0Hz,4.8Hz),7.56(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.94(1H,t,J=5.1 Hz),7.17(1H,d,J=7.2Hz),8.25(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 10.78(1H,d, J=2.0Hz),12.15(1H,brs)

## Example 57

### Compound 61

m.p.: 85-90°C  
<sup>30</sup> IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3424,2956,2866,1716,1647,1545,1461,1392, 1233,744  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 499.2921

Found : 499.2915

<sup>40</sup> <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,d,J=5.7Hz),0.74(3H,d, J=5.7Hz),1.01-1.35(6H,m),1.38-1.71(6H,m), 2.02-2.15(2H, m),2.37(2H,t,J=7.2Hz),2.85(1H,dd,J=10.3Hz,14.1Hz), 3.13-3.37(3H,m),4.05-4.18(1H,m),4.31-4.42 (1H,m),6.94 (1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=1.9Hz), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=7.6Hz), 7.92(1H,d,J= 6.8Hz),7.96(1H,t,J=5.4Hz),8.19(1H,d,J=8.2Hz),10.77(1H, brs),12.17(1H,brs)

## Example 58

### Compound 62

m.p.: 215°C(dec.)  
<sup>50</sup> IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3442,3286,2962,1647,1584,1566,1425,651  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 485.2764

Found : 485.2741

<sup>55</sup> <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.7Hz),0.76(3H,d, J=5.7Hz),1.20-1.29(3H,m),1.41-1.76(8H,m), 1.95-2.08(2H, m),2.55-2.67(1H,m),2.89(1H,dd,J=10.7Hz,15.0Hz),3.09-3.42(3H,m),4.15-4.27(1H,m),4.30-4.41 (1H,m),6.94(1H,t, J=7.5Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.07(1H,brs),7.29(1H,d,J= 7.5Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),8.04-8.17 (2H,m),8.18-8.31 (1H,m),10.85(1H,brs)

## Example 59

Compound 63

5 m.p.: 115-122°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3298, 2926, 2854, 1719, 1650, 1548, 1194  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):  
 Calcd: 513.3077  
 10 Found: 513.3101  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 0.74(3H, d, J=5.6Hz), 0.88-0.98(3H, m), 0.99-1.36(6H, m),  
 1.87-2.03(2H, m), 2.37(2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 2.84(1H, dd, J=10.8Hz, 14.6Hz), 3.08-3.30(3H, m), 4.08-4.14(1H, m), 4.32-4.36  
 (1H, m), 6.94 (1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=1.2Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.5Hz),  
 15 7.88-8.03(2H, m), 8.22(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=1.2Hz), 12.21(1H, brs)

## Example 60

Compound 64

20 m.p.: 158-164°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316, 3064, 2932, 2860, 1719, 1650, 1539, 1455, 1392, 1344, 1212, 1098  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):  
 25 Calcd: 499.2921  
 Found: 499.2908  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67(3H, d, J=5.6Hz), 0.73(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 0.80-0.92(3H, m), 1.02-1.41(6H, m),  
 1.48-1.75(5H, m), 2.13(2H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.85(1H, dd, J=10.1 Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.14(1H, dd, J=3.6Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.20-3.40(2H,  
 30 m), 4.04-4.15(1H, m), 4.30-4.47(1H, m), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.05(1H, d, J=1.2Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=  
 7.5Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.80(1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.92-8.05(1H, m), 8.10(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.2Hz),  
 12.17(1H, brs)

## Example 61

Compound 65

35 m.p.: 173-178°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 3298, 1635, 1566, 1416, 1252, 1229, 740  
 40 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):  
 Calcd: 457.2451  
 Found: 457.2445  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.66-0.82(6H, m), 1.11-1.42(5H, m), 1.48-1.95(3H, m), 1.95-2.20(2H, m), 2.86  
 (1H, dd, J=10.5 Hz, 14.0Hz), 3.03-3.30(3H, m), 4.14-4.27(1H, m), 4.28-4.43 (1H, m), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, t,  
 45 J=7.5Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=1.2Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.84-8.14(1H, m), 8.39(1H, d, J=7.1Hz),  
 8.39(1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 10.85 (1H, d, J=1.2Hz)

## 50 Example 62

(1) Synthesis of Compound 66

55 Leu-DTrp-βAla-OEt-TFA (39.8 mg) obtained in Example 51-(1), (1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene)malonic acid monomethyl  
 ester (16.4 mg), N-methylmorpholine (8.3 μl) and HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O (18.4 mg) were suspended in DMF (0.38 ml) and ED-  
 Cl·HCl (23.0 mg) was added at 0~5 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 h and concentrated  
 under reduced pressure. A chloroform solution of the residue was washed with 10 % aq. citric acid and sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>,  
 dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC

## EP 0 460 679 B1

(Merck, Kieselgel 60 F<sub>254</sub>) with chloroform/methanol=10/1 for development to give a colorless powder (35.2 mg). The powder (6.2 mg) was suspended in methanol (0.45 ml) and 1N NaOH (50 µl) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 20 h and purified by TLC (Analytichem International, Empore sheet) with chloroform/acetic acid/water=10/1/1 for development followed by reverse-phase chromatography (Waters, SEP-PAK C<sub>18</sub> cartridge) with methanol for elution. The methanolic eluate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (5.2 mg) as a pale yellow powder.

m.p.: 153-161°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3322,2926,1671,1605,1524,1392

High-Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S<sub>2</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 589.1791

Found : 589.1789

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70-0.80(6H,m),1.15-1.35(3H, m),2.20-2.35(2H,m),2.89(1H,dd,J=9.8Hz,14.4Hz),3.15-3.50(3H,m),3.79(3H,s),4.30-4.50(2H,m),6.94(1H,t,J= 7.3Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.3Hz),7.09(1H,brs),7.30(1H,d,J= 7.3Hz),7.52(2H,s),7.57(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),8.00-8.10(1H,m), 8.36(1H,d,J=8.4Hz),8.51(1H,d,J=6.8Hz),10.80(1H,brs)

### (2) Synthesis of Compound 67

Compound 66 obtained in (1) (20.0 mg) was suspended in methanol (1.5 ml) and 1N NaOH was added. The mixture was refluxed for 3.5 h and cooled to room temperature. 1N HCl (160 µl) was added, and the resulting mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 h and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by TLC (Analytichem International, Empore sheet) with chloroform/methanol=1/1 for development followed by reverse-phase chromatography (Waters, SEP-PAK C<sub>18</sub> cartridge) with methanol for elution. The methanolic eluate was concentrated to give the title compound (16.5 mg) as a pale orange powder.

m.p.: 163-169°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406,3320,1656,1620,1551,1518,1209

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>30</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S<sub>2</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 531.1736

Found : 531.1763

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),0.74(3H,d, J=6.2Hz),1.05-1.25(3H,m),2.30-2.50(2H,m),2.88(1H,dd,J= 10.6Hz,14.5Hz),3.15-3.40(3H,m),4.15(1H,q,J=6.9Hz), 4.35-4.45(1H,m),6.24(1H,s),6.80-6.90(2H,m),6.95(1H,t, J=7.2Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.2Hz),7.09(1H,d,J=2.1Hz),7.30 (1H,d,J=7.2Hz),7.56(1H,d,J=7.2Hz),7.83(1H,d,J=6.9Hz), 8.00-8.10(1H,m),8.36(1H,d,J=8.4Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=2.1Hz)

### Example 63

#### Synthesis of Compound 68

##### (1) Preparation of N-[N-(3,3-dimethylbutyryl)-L-leucyl]-D-tryptophanyl]-β-alanine ethyl ester

To a solution of Leu-DTrp-βAla-OEt-TFA (33.0 mg) obtained in Example 51-(1) in pyridine (0.5 ml) was added 3,3-dimethylbutyryl chloride (12.8 ml) at 0°C under nitrogen. The reaction mixture was stirred for 10 min, quenched with water (0.1 ml), and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (Merck, Kieselgel 60 F<sub>254</sub>) with chloroform/methanol=15/1 for development to give the product (21.8 mg).

##### (2) Preparation of Compound 68

The compound obtained in (1) (14.7 mg) was suspended in ethanol (0.2 ml) and 1N NaOH (43 µl) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 h and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (Analytichem International, Empore sheet) with chloroform/methanol/acetic acid=15/1/1 for development followed by reverse-phase flash chromatography (Nacalai Tesque, Cosmosil 75 C<sub>18</sub>-OPN) with methanol for elution to give the title compound (8.5 mg) as a colorless powder.

# EP 0 460 679 B1

m.p.: 65-70°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3310,3064,2956,2920,2854,1719,1650,1539, 1464,1443

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

5 Calcd : 487.2921

Found : 487.2910

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,d,J=5.7Hz),0.75(3H,d, J=5.7Hz),0.93(9H,s),1.07-1.26(3H,m),1.94(1H,d,J=12.0 Hz),2.04(1H,d,J=12.0Hz),2.33-2.60(2H,m),2.85(1H,dd,J= 10.1Hz,14.5Hz),3.13-3.50(3H,m),4.03-4.15(1H,m),4.32-4.43(1H,m),6.95(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.04(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.08 (1H,d,J=1.9Hz),7.30(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.55(1H,d,J=7.7Hz), 7.88(1H,d,J=6.7Hz),7.98(1H,t,J=5.2Hz),8.23(1H,d,J= 8.2Hz),10.78(1H,brs)

Each Compound 69-75 in the following Examples 64-70 was prepared using each corresponding acid chloride in the same manner described in Example 63.

15

## Example 64

### Compound 69

20 m.p.: 156-159°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3424,3088,2962,2926,1716,1659,1551,1464, 1443,1392

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

25 Calcd : 473.2764

Found : 473.2699

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=5.8Hz),0.77(3H,d, J=5.8Hz),1.07(9H,s),1.21-1.42(3H,m),2.34(2H,d,J=6.8 Hz),2.88(1H,dd,J=9.8Hz,14.6Hz),3.08-3.43(3H,m),4.11-4.22(1H,m),4.34-4.46(1H,m),6.94(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.03(1H, t,J=7.6Hz),7.06(1H,brs),7.29(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.39(1H,d, J=7.6Hz),7.55(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.99 (1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.99 (1H,d,J=7.6Hz),10.79(1H,brs)

## Example 65

### Compound 70

35

m.p.: 95-97°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316,2962,1719,1650,1545

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

40 Calcd : 507.2607

Found : 507.2599

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=5.6Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=5.6Hz),1.10-1.40(3H,m),2.33(2H,t,J=7.4Hz),5.69(1H, dd,J=10.2Hz,14.6Hz),3.10-3.39(3H,m),3.40(1H,d,J=14.2 Hz),3.47(1H,d,J=14.2Hz),4.10-4.21(1H,m),4.33-4.47(1H, m),6.95(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.04(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.07(1H,d,J= 1.8Hz),7.14-7.28(5H,m),7.30(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.57(1H,d,J= 7.8Hz),7.95(1H,t,J=5.5Hz),8.22(1H,d,J=7.0Hz),8.26(1H, d,J=8.6Hz),10.79(1H,d,J=1.8Hz)

## Example 66

### Compound 71

50

m.p.: 180-183°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2962,1701,1659,1536,1257,1182,1110,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

55

Calcd : 475.2556

Found : 475.2529



# EP 0 460 679 B1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=6.2Hz),1.13(3H,d,J=6.1Hz),1.14(3H,d,J=6.1Hz),1.15-1.28(3H,m),2.35(2H,t,J=7.1Hz),2.87(1H,dd,J=9.8Hz,14.6 Hz),3.12-3.25(1H,m),3.20-3.30(2H,m),3.86-3.95(1H,m), 4.35-4.44(1H,m),4.68-4.79(1H,m),6.94(1H,t,J=7.9Hz), 7.02(1H,t,J=7.9Hz),7.05(1H,d,J=2.5Hz), 7.12(1H,d,J=7.3 Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.91(1H,t,J= 5.2Hz),8.10(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),10.78(1H,d,J=2.5Hz)

Example 67

## Compound 72

m.p.: 159-160°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328,2956,2926,1728,1656,1536,1497,1386, 1209,1026,741

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 537

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.75(3H,d,J=6.1Hz),0.77(3H,d, J=6.1Hz),1.16(3H,t,J=7.5Hz),1.20-1.40(3H,m),2.33(2H,t, J=7.1Hz),2.88(1H,dd,J=9.7Hz,14.4Hz),3.12(1H,dd,J=4.4 Hz,14.4Hz),3.20-3.32(2H,m),4.03(2H,q,J=7.5Hz),3.98-4.08(1H,m),4.45(1H,ddd,J=4.4Hz,8.4Hz,9.7Hz),6.94(1H,t, J=7.5Hz),7.00-7.07(3H,m),7.08(1H,d,J=1.2Hz),7.18(1H,t, J=7.8Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.35(2H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.56 (1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.86(1H,d,J=7.8Hz), 7.92(1H,t,J=5.7Hz), 8.23(1H,d,J=8.4Hz),10.80(1H,d,J=1.2Hz)

Example 68

## Compound 73

m.p.: 105-107.5°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328,2956,1719,1650,1542,1464,1443,1389, 1233,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 460.2560

Found : 460.2578

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=5.6Hz),0.76(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),1.03-1.37(3H,m),2.28-2.57(2H,m), 2.77(6H,s), 2.86(1H,dd,J=10.2Hz,14.7Hz),3.09-3.58(3H,m),3.86-3.98 (1H,m),4.26-4.37(1H,m),6.19(1H,d,J=6.6Hz), 6.94(1H,t,J= 7.5Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=2.0Hz),7.29(1H, d,J=7.5Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),8.00-8.10(1H,m),8.17(1H, d,J=8.3Hz),10.78(1H,d,J=2.0Hz)

Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+26.7°(c 0.42,MeOH)

Example 69

## Compound 74

m.p.: 100-115°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3382,2968,2926,1716,1644,1560

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>45</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 556.3499

Found : 556.3488

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=6.0Hz),0.71(3H,d, J=6.0Hz),0.96-1.74(7H,m),1.14(3H,s),1.16(3H,s),1.52 (3H,s),1.61(3H,s),1.78-1.99(2H,m),2.33-2.45(2H,m), 2.83(1H,dd,J=10.3Hz,14.6Hz),3.11-3.40(3H,m), 3.86-3.97 (1H,m),4.27-4.43(1H,m),5.85(1H,d,J=6.6Hz),6.94(1H,t,J= 7.7Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=2.5Hz),7.28(1H, d,J=7.7Hz),7.55(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),8.02-8.15(1H,m),8.25(1H, d,J=8.3Hz),10.76(1H,d,J=2.5Hz), 12.14(1H,brs)

Example 70

## Compound 75

m.p.: 148-151°C

# EP 0 460 679 B1

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,3304,2962,1647,1539,1464,1395,741

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 459

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=6.4Hz),0.74(3H,d, J=6.4Hz),0.81(3H,d,J=5.2Hz),0.83(3H,d, J=5.2Hz),1.08-1.40(3H,m),1.86-1.99(3H,m),2.93(1H,dd,J=9.2Hz,14.3Hz), 3.13(1H,dd,J=4.5Hz,14.3Hz),3.40-3.60 (2H,m),4.20-4.30 (1H,m),4.36-4.47(1H,m),6.91(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.01(1H,t,J= 7.7Hz),7.08(1H,d,J=1.7Hz),7.27(1H,d, J=7.7Hz),7.52(1H, d,J=7.7Hz),7.55-7.67(1H,m),8.14-8.28(1H,m),8.28-8.41 (1H,m),10.77(1H,d,J=1.7Hz)

## Example 71

### 10 Compound 76

#### Synthesis of Compound 76

#### (1) Preparation of Ph(Me)NCO-Leu-DTrp-βAla-OBzl

15

Leu-DTrp-βAla-OBzl-TFA (50 mg) prepared in the same manner described in Examples 29-(1) and 51-(1) was dissolved in chloroform (1ml), and TEA (26 μl) and N-methyl-N-phenylcarbamoyl chloride (16 mg) were successively added to the solution at 0 °C under nitrogen. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 h and at 50 °C for 6.5 h, diluted with chloroform, washed with 1N HCl and water, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by MPLC (Merck, LiChroprep Si60) with chloroform/methanol=50/1 for elution to give the product (43 mg).

20

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):612

#### (2) Preparation of Compound 76

25

Compound 76 (25 mg) was prepared by catalytic hydrogenation of the compound obtained in (1) (40 mg) in the same manner described in Example 35-(2).

m.p.: 108-114°C

30

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3322,2956,1719,1647,1596,1518,1461,1362, 1194,1104

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 522.2717

Found : 522.2704

35

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(6H,d,J=6.1Hz),1.04-1.27 (3H,m),2.23(2H,t,J=6.9Hz),2.87(1H,dd, J=9.9Hz,14.5Hz), 3.05-3.70(3H,m),3.13(3H,s),4.03-4.15(1H,m),4.29-4.40 (1H,m),5.73(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),6.92(1H,t, J=7.5Hz),7.01(1H, t,J=7.5Hz),7.05(1H,d,J=1.7Hz),7.11-7.24(3H,m),7.28(1H, d,J=7.5Hz),7.31-7.42(2H,m),7.53 (1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.95-8.05(1H,m),8.15(1H,d,J=8.4Hz),10.79(1H,d,J=1.7Hz)

40

Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+83.8°(c 0.77,DMSO)

## Example 72

### Synthesis of Compound 77

45

Compound 77 was prepared using N,N-diethylcarbamoyl chloride 85 a starting material in the same manner described in Example 71.

m.p.: 82-91°C

50

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 488.2873

Found : 488.2868

55

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.62-0.74(3H,m),0.74-0.80(3H, m),0.77-0.89(3H,m),0.92-1.09(6H,m), 2.15-2.33(2H,m), 2.78-2.95(1H,m),3.06-3.45(7H,m),3.88-4.11(1H,m),4.25-4.44(1H,m),6.03-6.18(1H,m),6.93(1H, t,J=7.5Hz),7.02(1H, t,J=7.5Hz),7.03-7.11(1H,m),7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.48(1H, d,J=7.5Hz),7.89-8.23(2H,m), 10.72-10.82(1H,m)

## Example 73

5 Synthesis of Compound 78

Compound 25 (34 mg) obtained in Example 25 was dissolved in 20 % ethanedithiol/TFA (3.4 ml). The mixture was stirred at 0~5 °C for 15 min and at room temperature for 10 min, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with ether to give a colorless powder (28 mg). The obtained powder (26 mg) was dissolved in pyridine (0.20 ml) and ethyl chloroformate (6 μl) was added at 0~5 °C. The mixture was stirred at 0~5 °C for 1 h and then for another 1 hour after further addition of ethyl chloroformate (6 μl), and concentrated under reduced pressure. Water (2 ml) was added to the residue and insoluble materials were filtered off. The filtrate was passed through columns of cation exchange resins (Amberlite IR-120B:H<sup>+</sup>-form and then Amberlite IRC-50:Na<sup>+</sup>-form) and the resins were washed with water. The eluate and washing water were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in water (4 ml) and purified by reverse-phase short column chromatography (Waters, SEP-PAK C<sub>18</sub> cartridge) with water for washing and methanol for elution. The eluate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (20 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 152-158°C

20 IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3424,2962,1662,1536,1215,1047,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>4</sub>NaO<sub>7</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 519.1890

Found : 519.1882

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.72(3H,d,J=7.1Hz),0.74(3H,d,J=7.1Hz),1.14(3H,t,J=7.1Hz),1.14-1.32(3H,m),2.50-2.58 (2H,m),2.90(1H,dd,J=9.2Hz,14.4Hz),3.13(1H,dd,J=4.6Hz,14.4Hz),3.24-3.35(2H,m),3.90-3.98(1H,m),3.97(2H,q,J=7.1Hz),4.32-4.42(1H,m),6.93(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.05(1H,d,J=1.5Hz),7.15(1H,d,J=8.1Hz),7.28(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.82(1H,t,J=5.7Hz),8.06 (1H,d,J=7.9Hz),10.79(1H,d,J=1.5Hz)

30

## Example 74

35 Synthesis of Compound 79

Compound 79 was prepared using isovaleryl chloride and sodium aminomethanesulfonate as starting materials in the same manner described in Example 73.

m.p.: 169-193°C

40 IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3310,2962,1656,1536,1194,1047,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>4</sub>NaO<sub>6</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 517.2097

Found : 517.2097

45

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,d,J=6.6Hz),0.71(3H,d,J=6.6Hz),0.80(3H,d,J=6.0Hz),0.82(3H,d,J=6.0Hz),1.01-1.33(3H,m),1.84-1.98(3H,m),2.90(1H,dd,J=9.3Hz,14.7Hz),3.10(1H,dd,J=4.3Hz,14.7Hz),3.85(1H,dd,J=6.0Hz,13.2Hz),3.92(1H,dd,J=6.0Hz,13.2Hz),4.18-4.30(1H,m),4.57-4.62 (1H,m),6.92(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.01(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.15(1H,d,J=2.2Hz),7.27(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.58(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.79 (1H,d,J=8.0Hz),7.87(1H,d,J=8.1Hz),8.23(1H,t,J=6.0Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=2.2Hz)

50

## Example 75

55 Synthesis of Compound 80

To Compound 1 (15.8 mg) obtained in Example 1-(3) was added 20 % ethanedithiol/TFA (3 ml) at 0~5 °C. The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in chloroform (2 ml) and the pH of the solution was adjusted to 9 with TEA. After tert-butyl isocyanate (100 μl)

## EP 0 460 679 B1

was added, the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by dry column flash chromatography (Merck, Kieselgel 60) with chloroform/methanol/acetic acid=10/1/1 for elution followed by reverse-phase short column chromatography (Waters, SEP-PAK C<sub>18</sub> cartridge) with methanol/water=1/10 to methanol for elution. The methanolic eluate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (6.36 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 114.5-118.5°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3376, 2962, 2926, 1716, 1650, 1557, 1461, 1368, 1209, 741

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 502

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.68(3H, d, J=6.2Hz), 0.71(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 0.79-0.92(2H, m), 1.08(3H, d, J=6.3Hz), 1.09-1.38 (1H, m), 1.19(9H, s), 1.96(1H, dd, J=7.6Hz, 14.4Hz), 2.11(1H, dd, J=3.2Hz, 14.4Hz), 2.87(1H, dd, J=9.6Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.17(1H, dd, J=4.4Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.85-4.10(2H, m), 4.29-4.41(1H, m), 6.02(1H, s), 6.04(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.1Hz), 7.02 (1H, t, J=7.1Hz), 7.08(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 7.55(1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 8.08-8.20(2H, m), 10.79 (1H, d, J=1.9Hz)

Each Compound 81-83 in the following Examples 76-78 was prepared using Compound 2, 4 or 24 in the same manner described in Example 75.

### Example 76

#### Compound 81

m.p.: 126-128°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3424, 2962, 2926, 1653, 1557, 1461, 1395, 1368, 1209, 744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 603.3295

Found: 603.3274

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.64-0.73(6H, m), 0.90-1.14(2H, m), 1.18(9H, s), 1.50-1.65(1H, m), 2.82(1H, dd, J=10.1Hz, 14.8Hz), 3.03-3.45(3H, m), 3.98-4.07(1H, m), 4.34-4.47(1H, m), 4.47-4.58(1H, m), 5.77(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 5.82(1H, s), 6.90-7.08(4H, m), 7.08(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.16(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.31(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 7.58(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.10(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.10(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 10.76(2H, brs)

### Example 77

#### Compound 82

m.p.: 68-78°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3454, 2926, 1680, 1206, 1185, 1137

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 554.3091

Found: 554.3098

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67(6H, d, J=6.4Hz), 0.97-1.15(3H, m), 1.17(9H, s), 2.78-2.96(2H, m), 3.06(1H, dd, J=4.4Hz, 13.9Hz), 3.18(1H, dd, J=2.7Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.97-4.14(2H, m), 4.42-4.53(1H, m), 5.77(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 5.84 (1H, s), 6.81 (1H, s), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.09(1H, d, J=1.2Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.55(1H, s), 7.58(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.13-8.24(2H, m), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.2Hz)

### Example 78

#### Compound 83

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2962, 1659, 1551, 1461, 1209, 1137, 1047

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>34</sub>N<sub>5</sub>NaO<sub>6</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 532.2206

# EP 0 460 679 B1

Found : 532.2236

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.65(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),0.66(3H,d, J=6.2Hz),0.95-1.18(3H,m),1.18(9H,s),2.89(1H,dd,J=9.8 Hz,14.4Hz),3.06-3.15(1H,m),3.82-3.90(1H,m),3.90-3.98 (1H,m),3.99-4.10(1H,m),4.53-4.62(1H,m),5.72  
5 (1H,d,J= 8.0Hz),5.80(1H,s),6.92(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.01(1H,t,J=7.5 Hz),7.15(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),7.27(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.61 (1H,d,J= 7.5Hz),8.05(1H,d,J=8.6Hz),8.25-8.32(1H,m),10.75(1H,d, J=1.9Hz)

## Example 79

### 10 Synthesis of Compound 84

#### (1) Preparation of PhNHCO-Leu-DTrp-βAla-OEt

To a solution of Leu-DTrp-βAla-OEt·TFA (40.6 mg) obtained in Example 51-(1) in chloroform (2 ml) were added  
15 TEA (20 μl) and phenyl isocyanate (15 μl) at room temperature under nitrogen. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1 h, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by dry column flash chromatography (Merck, Kieselgel 60) with chloroform/methanol=10/1 for elution to give the product (39.6 mg).  
FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):536

#### 20 (2) Preparation of Compound 84

Alkaline hydrolysis of the compound obtained in (1) (18.7 mg) in the same manner described in Example 51-(3), gave the title compound (17.4 mg) as a colorless powder.

25 m.p.: 208-214°C(dec.)  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406,2945,1653,1599,1557,1446,1410,1317, 1239,744,695  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 508.2560  
30 Found : 508.2561

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=5.5Hz),0.73(3H,d, J=5.5Hz),1.15-1.30(3H,m),2.20-2.35(2H,m),  
2.87(1H,dd,J= 10.5Hz,14.3Hz),3.18-3.40(3H,m),4.10-4.20(1H,m),4.37-4.47(1H,m),6.73-6.83(1H,m),6.85(1H,t,  
J=7.3Hz),6.94(1H, t,J=7.3Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.05(1H,d,J=2.0Hz),7.18 (2H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),  
35 7.38(2H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.56(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),8.02(1H,t,J=5.5Hz),8.40(1H,d,J=8.6 Hz),9.03(1H,s),10.78(1H,d,  
J=2.0Hz)

Each Compound 85-91 in the following Examples 80-86 was prepared using each corresponding isocyanate or isothiocyanate in the same manner described in Example 79.

### 40 Example 80

#### Compound 85

45 m.p.: 133-140°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3400,2962,1650,1557,1458,1395,1368,1278, 1215,741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 488.2873  
50 Found : 488.2863

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=5.4Hz),0.71(3H,d, J=5.4Hz),1.03-1.23(3H,m),1.19(9H,s),  
2.26-2.35(2H,m), 2.84(1H,dd,J=11.0Hz,12.8Hz),3.15-3.30(3H,m),3.91-4.00 (1H,m),4.32-4.42(1H,m),5.85-5.93  
(1H,m),5.89(1H,s), 6.94(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.08(1H,d,J= 2.0Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.54(1H,d,  
55 J=7.4Hz),8.08(1H, t,J=5.6Hz),8.24(1H,d,J=8.3Hz),10.76(1H,d,J=2.0Hz)

# EP 0 460 679 B1

## Example 81

### Compound 86

- 5 m.p.: 136-155°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406, 2932, 2860, 1647, 1560, 1458, 1344, 1236, 741  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 514.3029  
 10 Found : 514.3002
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67(3H, d, J=5.3Hz), 0.72(3H, d, J=5.3Hz), 0.95-1.35(9H, m), 1.44-1.80(5H, m), 2.27-2.43(2H, m), 2.85(1H, dd, J=11.5Hz, 13.7Hz), 3.10-3.30(3H, m), 3.92-4.07(1H, m), 4.29-4.43(1H, m), 5.88-6.02(2H, m), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.08(1H, brs), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 8.02-8.12(1H, m), 8.28(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 10.80(1H, brs)
- 15

## Example 82

### Compound 87

- 20 m.p.: 109-112°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3352, 2956, 1650, 1590, 1551, 1473, 1443, 1305, 1233, 744  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>Cl+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 542.2170  
 25 Found : 542.2181
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.70-0.78(6H, m), 1.09-1.28(3H, m), 2.34(2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.88(1H, dd, J=10.4Hz, 14.2Hz), 3.11-3.35(3H, m), 4.10-4.21(1H, m), 4.37-4.49(1H, m), 6.93(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.10(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.20(1H, t, J=8.0Hz), 7.25(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.37(1H, dd, J=1.6Hz, 8.0Hz), 7.59(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.01(1H, t, J=5.3Hz), 8.12(1H, dd, J=1.6Hz, 8.0Hz), 8.16(1H, s), 8.24(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 12.20(1H, brs)
- 30

## Example 83

### Compound 88

- 35 m.p.: 116-127°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2962, 1728, 1650, 1554, 1497, 1443, 1404, 1341, 1308, 1236, 1095, 744  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>Cl+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 542.2170  
 Found : 542.2191
- 40 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.71(6H, d, J=5.4Hz), 1.07-1.31(3H, m), 2.35(2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.87(1H, dd, J=10.5Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.15(1H, dd, J=4.2Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.22-3.42(2H, m), 4.12-4.22(1H, m), 4.41(1H, ddd, J=4.2Hz, 8.6Hz, 10.5Hz), 6.31(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.10(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.22(2H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.27(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.37(2H, d, J=9.1Hz), 7.59(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.03(1H, t, J=5.2Hz), 8.37(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.70(1H, s), 10.78(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 12.19(1H, brs)
- 45
- 50

## Example 84

### Compound 89

- 55 m.p.: 132-142°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3430, 2957, 2923, 1644, 1557, 1460, 1387, 1158, 745  
 FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 460  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.68(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 0.71(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 0.98(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 0.99(3H, d,

# EP 0 460 679 B1

J=6.4Hz), 1.00-1.20(3H,m), 2.88(1H,dd,J=10.5Hz,14.7Hz), 3.20(1H,dd,J= 3.6Hz,14.7Hz), 3.56-3.66(1H,m), 3.69-3.76(2H,m), 4.04(1H, q,J=6.8Hz), 4.46(1H,ddd,J=3.6Hz,8.7Hz,10.5Hz), 5.81(1H, d,J=7.6Hz), 5.82(1H,d,J=7.2Hz), 6.95(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.03 (1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.12(1H,d,J=2.2Hz), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.58(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.29(1H,d,J=8.7Hz), 8.29-8.40(1H,m), 10.78(1H,d,J=2.2Hz)

5

## Example 85

### Compound 90

10

m.p.: 165-170°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3430,2920,1653,1602,1554,1506,1445,1317, 1233,745,697  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

15

Calcd : 494.2404  
Found : 494.2384

20

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(6H,d,J=6.4Hz), 1.08-1.26 (3H,m), 2.90(1H,dd,J=10.5Hz,14.4Hz), 3.19-3.30(1H,m), 3.73(1H,dd,J=6.1Hz,17.0Hz), 3.81(1H,dd,J=5.9Hz,17.0Hz), 4.19(1H,q,J=7.3Hz), 4.48-4.56(1H,m), 6.24(1H,d,J=7.3Hz), 6.87(1H,t,J=7.3Hz), 6.95(1H,t,J=7.3Hz), 7.03(1H,t,J= 7.3Hz), 7.13(1H,d,J=2.3Hz), 7.16-7.37(4H,m), 7.43(1H,d,J=7.3Hz), 7.61(1H,d,J=7.3Hz), 8.37-8.45(2H,m), 8.53(1H,s), 10.79(1H,d,J=2.3Hz)

## Example 86

### Compound 91

25

m.p.: 163-165°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3442,2930,1653,1539,1389,1240,1160,1089,746  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>31</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

30

Calcd : 510.2175  
Found : 510.2143

35

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.67-0.73(6H,m), 1.15-1.38(3H, m), 2.86-2.96(1H,m), 3.15-3.25(1H,m), 3.50-3.75(2H,m), 4.45-4.56(1H,m), 4.80-4.92(1H,m), 6.93(1H,t,J=7.7Hz), 6.98-7.08(2H,m), 7.14(1H,brs), 7.23-7.33(3H,m), 7.48(2H, d,J=7.6Hz), 7.60(1H,d,J=7.7Hz), 7.88-8.10(2H,m), 8.43(1H, d,J=8.5Hz), 9.92(1H,brs), 10.78(1H, brs)

## Example 87

40

### (1) Synthesis of Compound 92

45

Compound 72 (34.9 mg) obtained in Example 67 was suspended in chloroform (1.2 ml) and perhydroazepine (147 μl) and TEA (100 μl) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at 55°C under nitrogen for 3 h and concentrated under reduced pressure. A solution of the residue in ethyl acetate was washed with 1N HCl, sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> and brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by dry column flash chromatography (Merck, Kieselgel 60) with ethyl acetate for elution to give the title compound (33.0 mg) as a colorless powder.

50

m.p.: 115-125°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2932,1728,1656,1632,1539,1191  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

55

Calcd : 542.3342  
Found : 542.3369

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,CDCl<sub>3</sub>,δppm): 0.83(3H,d,J=6.2Hz), 0.84(3H,d,J= 6.2Hz), 1.21(3H,t,J=7.2Hz), 1.40-1.75(11H,m), 2.35-2.55 (2H,m), 3.15-3.55(9H,m), 3.81(1H,q,J=6.8Hz), 4.07(2H,q,J= 7.2Hz), 4.58(1H,d,J=6.8Hz), 4.75-4.85(1H,m), 6.22(1H,d,J= 8.8Hz), 7.07(1H,d,J=2.6Hz), 7.10(1H,t,J=7.4Hz), 7.19(1H, dt,J=1.1Hz,7.4Hz), 7.36(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),

EP 0 460 679 B1

7.30-7.40(1H,m), 7.61(1H,dd,J=1.1Hz,7.4Hz),8.11(1H,brs)

(2) Synthesis of Compound 93

- 5 Alkaline hydrolysis of Compound 92 (27.1 mg) obtained in (1) in the same manner described in Example 51-(3), gave the title compound (22.6 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 110-115°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406,2932,1719,1647,1629,1536,1419

- 10 High-Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 514.3030

Found : 514.2983

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=5.6Hz),0.78(3H,d,J=5.6Hz),1.15-1.35(3H,m),1.35-1.50(4H,m),1.50-1.65(4H,m),2.30-2.40(2H,m),2.86(1H,dd,J=10.1Hz,14.1Hz),3.15-3.40(7H,m),3.90-4.05(1H,m),4.25-4.40(1H,m),6.11(1H,d,J=6.3Hz),6.95(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.04(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.07(1H,brs),7.30(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),8.05-8.15(1H,m),8.14(1H,d,J=8.7Hz),10.78(1H,brs)

- 20 Each Compound 94-130 in the following Examples 88-122 was prepared using each corresponding primary or secondary amine in the same manner described in Example 87.

Example 88

- 25 (1) Compound 94

m.p.: 83-87°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3310,1731,1656,1533,1269,1185

- 30 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 558.3292

Found : 558.3316

- 35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=6.0Hz),0.74(3H,d,J=6.0Hz),1.12-1.59(8H,m),1.68-1.78(1H,m),1.17(3H,t,J=7.2Hz),2.43(2H,t,J=7.2Hz),2.60-2.75(1H,m),2.86(1H,dd,J=10.0Hz,14.6Hz),3.13-3.53(5H,m),3.77-3.87(1H,m),3.90-4.00(1H,m),4.00-4.10(1H,m),4.04(2H,q,J=7.2Hz),4.26-4.37(1H,m),4.66(1H,t,J=5.1Hz),6.23(1H,d,J=6.2Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=2.2Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.2Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),8.06(1H,t,J=5.2Hz),8.14(1H,d,J=8.9Hz),10.77(1H,brs)

- 40 (2) Compound 95

m.p.: 110-113°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406,2944,1725,1650,1539,1389,1270,1050

- 45 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 530.2979

Found : 530.3004

- 50 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=5.7Hz),0.76(3H,d,J=5.7Hz),1.11-1.59(8H,m),1.68-1.79(1H,m),2.36(2H,t,J=7.2Hz),2.61-2.77(1H,m),2.86(1H,dd,J=10.3Hz,14.7Hz),3.15-3.52(6H,m),3.75-3.89(1H,m),3.90-4.00(1H,m),4.00-4.10(1H,m),4.27-4.38(1H,m),6.23(1H,d,J=6.9Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.3Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.3Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=2.2Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),8.05(1H,t,J=5.4Hz),8.13(1H,d,J=8.6Hz),10.76(1H,d,J=2.2Hz)

Example 89

- 55

Compound 96

m.p.: 113-121°C



# EP 0 460 679 B1

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406,2956,1719,1644,1542,1443,1371,1341, 1269,1236,1194,1059,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 516.2822

5 Found : 516.2815

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.76(3H,d, J=5.5Hz),1.09-1.33(5H,m),1.58-1.72(2H,m),  
2.37(2H,t,J= 7.0Hz),2.76-2.94(2H,m),2.82(1H,dd,J=10.0Hz,14.0Hz), 3.14-3.40(3H,m),3.53-3.66(1H,m),3.66-3.76  
10 (2H,m),3.92(1H,ddd,J=6.8Hz,6.8Hz,7.8Hz),4.32(1H,ddd,J=3.9Hz,8.6 Hz,10.5Hz),4.65(1H,brs),6.42(1H,d,J=6.8Hz),  
6.94(1H,t, J=7.7Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=1.8Hz),7.29 (1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.52(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),8.03(1H,t,  
J=5.3Hz), 8.18(1H,d,J=8.5Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=1.8Hz),12.16(1H,brs)

Example 90

## 15 Compound 97

m.p.: 103-118°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3322,2938,1719,1635,1536,1272,1188

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 514

20 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=4.9Hz),0.76(3H,d, J=4.9Hz),1.07+1.09(3H,d×2,J=7.1Hz,  
J=7.1Hz),1.12-1.62 (9H,m),2.35-2.50(2H,m),2.72(1H,t,J=13.0Hz),2.84(1H,dd, J=10.7Hz,14.5Hz),3.15-3.35(3H,m),  
3.68-3.86(1H,m),3.89-3.99(1H,m),4.20-4.37(2H,m),6.30+6.32(1H,d×2,J=5.4Hz, J=5.4Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.03  
(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.07 (1H,brs),7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),8.04-8.11(1H,m),8.17+8.20(1H,d×2,J=7.5Hz,  
J=7.5Hz),10.77 (1H,brs)

25

Example 91

## Compound 98

30 m.p.: 113-120°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3322,2956,2872,1719,1644,1539,1461,1446, 1266,1239

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 514.3029

35 Found : 514.2982

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,d,J=4.6Hz),0.76(3H,d, J=4.6Hz),0.80(3H,d,J=6.6Hz),0.95-1.47(6H,m),  
1.47-1.60 (1H,m),1.66-1.76(1H,m),2.22-2.48(4H,m),2.85(1H,dd,J= 10.5Hz,14.4Hz),3.18-3.40(3H,m),3.72-3.95(3H,  
m),4.27-4.36(1H,m),6.38+6.40(1H,d×2,J=6.2Hz,J=6.2Hz),6.94(1H, dt,J=1.2Hz,7.7Hz),7.03(1H,dt,J=1.2Hz,7.7Hz),  
40 7.07(1H,d, J=2.1Hz),7.29(1H,dd,J=1.2Hz,7.7Hz),7.53(1H,dd,J=1.2Hz, 7.7Hz),8.05(1H,t,J=5.7Hz),8.17+8.19(1H,  
d×2,J=8.2Hz,J= 8.2Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=2.1Hz),12.15(1H,brs)

Example 92

## 45 Compound 99

m.p.: 217-218°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2926,1716,1647,1542,1458,1248,1210, 1082,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

50

Calcd : 514.3029

Found : 514.3008

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.77(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),0.87(3H,d,J=6.0Hz),0.91-1.04(2H,m),  
1.11-1.35 (3H,m),1.40-1.60(3H,m),2.31-2.42(2H,m),2.55-2.69(2H, m),2.85(1H,dd,J=10.4Hz,14.5Hz),3.15-3.32(3H,  
m),3.86-4.01(3H,m),4.25-4.36(1H,m),6.40(1H,d,J=6.6Hz),6.95(1H, t,J=7.7Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.08(1H,d,J=  
55 1.8Hz),7.30 (1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),8.05(1H,t,J=5.5Hz), 8.18(1H,d,J=8.6Hz),10.78(1H,d,J=1.8Hz),  
12.20(1H,brs)

# EP 0 460 679 B1

## Example 93

### Compound 100

- 5 m.p.: 120-126°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2944, 1719, 1656, 1533, 1461, 1443, 1392, 1344, 1236, 1194, 741  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 528.3186  
 10 Found : 528.3173
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.70(3H, d, J=6.1Hz), 0.77(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.04(3H, d, J=6.7Hz), 1.08(3H, d, J=6.8Hz), 1.13-1.78(9H, m), 2.31-2.46(2H, m), 2.84(1H, dd, J=10.4Hz, 14.6 Hz), 3.10-3.35(3H, m), 3.91-4.01(1H, m), 4.07-4.23(2H, m), 4.24-4.38(1H, m), 6.15(1H, d, J=6.6Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.08(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 8.19(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 12.13(1H, brs)

## Example 94

### Compound 101

- 20 m.p.: 203-204°C(dec.)  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2938, 1719, 1638, 1539, 1446, 1260, 1236, 1180, 740  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- 25 Calcd : 500.2873  
 Found : 500.2870
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.69(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 0.76(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.13-1.43(7H, m), 1.44-1.57(2H, m), 2.37(2H, t, J=7.5Hz), 2.86(1H, dd, J=10.2Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.17-3.40(7H, m), 3.88-3.98(1H, m), 4.26-4.37(1H, m), 6.38(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 8.04(1H, t, J=5.4Hz), 8.17(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 12.20(1H, brs)

## Example 95

### Compound 102

- 35 m.p.: 119-122°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2962, 1716, 1638, 1536, 1263  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- 40 Calcd : 502.2665  
 Found : 502.2674
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.70(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 0.77(3H, d, J=5.4Hz), 1.15-1.35(3H, m), 2.25-2.45(2H, m), 2.87(1H, dd, J=10.3Hz, 14.0Hz), 3.20-3.45(7H, m), 3.45-3.60(4H, m), 3.95-4.05(1H, m), 4.30-4.40(1H, m), 6.53(1H, d, J=6.1Hz), 6.95(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.04(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.08(1H, brs), 7.30(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.95-8.10(1H, m), 8.19(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 10.79(1H, brs)

## Example 96

### Compound 103

- 55 m.p.: 135-140°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 3330, 2956, 1650, 1545, 1464, 1404, 1269  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 515.2982

# EP 0 460 679 B1

Found : 515.2950

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.77(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),1.15-1.35(3H,m),2.15(3H,s),  
2.15-2.30(4H,m), 2.33(2H,t,J=7.4Hz),2.87(1H,dd,J=10.3Hz,14.7Hz),3.20-3.40(7H,m),3.90-4.00(1H,m),4.30-4.40  
5 (1H,m),6.50(1H,d, J=6.8Hz),6.95(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.04(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.08 (1H,d,J=2.2Hz),7.30(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),  
7.54(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.04(1H,t,J=5.5Hz),8.19(1H,d,J=8.3Hz),10.79(1H,d,J= 2.2Hz)

## Example 97

### 10 Compound 104

m.p.: 121.0-122.5°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2956,1719,1641,1539,1461,1344,1290, 1236,744  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

15

Calcd : 548.2873  
Found : 548.2898

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.77(3H,d, J=5.5Hz),1.15-1.37(3H,m),2.36-2.47(2H,m),  
20 2.70-2.80(2H, m),2.86(1H,dd,J=10.6Hz,14.5Hz),3.16-3.31(3H,m),3.56(2H, t,J=5.7Hz),3.95-4.05(1H,m),4.28-4.39  
(1H,m),4.47(1H,d,J= 18.8Hz),4.55(1H,d,J=18.8Hz),6.53(1H,d,J=6.8Hz),6.93(1H, t,J=8.0Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=8.0Hz),  
7.07(1H,d,J=2.0Hz),7.09-7.21(4H,m),7.29(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),8.04 (1H,t,J=5.5Hz),8.24(1H,d,  
J=8.3Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=2.0Hz), 12.21(1H,brs)

## 25 Example 98

### Compound 105

m.p.: 146-160°C  
30 IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3436,2956,1644,1578,1533,1461,1407,1251,744  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

35

Calcd : 548.2873  
Found : 548.2911

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70+0.76(3H,d×2,J=5.5Hz,J= 5.5Hz),0.74+0.78(3H,d×2,J=5.5Hz,  
J=5.5Hz),1.18-1.39(4H,m),1.71-1.88(1H,m),2.12-2.30(2H,m),2.60-2.79 (2H,m),2.80-2.97(1H,m),3.12-3.36(3H,  
m),3.51-3.66(1H, m),3.97-4.19(1H,m),4.28-4.43(1H,m),4.44-4.60(1H,m), 6.57-6.69(1H,m),6.92(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),  
40 7.01(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.02-7.20(4H,m),7.28(1H,d,J=8.1Hz),7.29+7.35(1H,d×2, J=7.5Hz,J=7.5Hz),7.52+7.55(1H,  
d×2,J=7.5Hz,J=7.5Hz), 8.01-8.15(1H,m),8.16-8.20(1H,m),10.77+10.79(1H,brs×2)

## Example 99

### Compound 106

45

m.p.: 121-128°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2956,1719,1641,1539,1464,1443,1254, 1233,952,744  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

50

Calcd : 518.2437  
Found : 518.2410

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.77(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),1.16-1.45(3H,m),2.36(2H,t,  
J=7.0Hz),2.40-2.55 (4H,m),2.86(1H,dd,J=10.2Hz,14.4Hz),3.17-3.32(3H,m), 3.55-3.67(4H,m),3.92-4.02(1H,m),  
55 4.30-4.39(1H,m),6.51 (1H,d,J=6.9Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.8Hz), 7.07(1H,d,J=1.8Hz),7.29(1H,d,  
J=7.8Hz),7.53(1H,d,J= 7.8Hz),7.99(1H,t,J=5.5Hz),8.16(1H,d,J=8.5Hz),10.77(1H, d,J=1.8Hz),12.19(1H,brs)

# EP 0 460 679 B1

## Example 100

### Compound 107

- 5 m.p.: 117-124°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3406, 2926, 1719, 1635, 1536, 1446, 1359, 1233, 1101, 741  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 528.3186  
 10 Found : 528.3161
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.70(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 0.77(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 1.12-1.34(3H, m), 1.35-1.65(10H, m), 2.31-2.45 (2H, m), 2.84(1H, dd, J=10.1Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.09-3.29(6H, m), 3.92-4.03(1H, m), 4.27-4.39(1H, m), 6.00(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.5Hz),  
 15 8.09(1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 8.13(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 12.15(1H, brs)

## Example 101

### Compound 108

- m.p.: 114.5-123.5°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2956, 1719, 1632, 1536, 1464, 1197, 741  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>45</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- 25 Calcd : 556.3499  
 Found : 556.3505
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.69(3H, d, J=5.6Hz), 0.76(3H, d, J=5.6Hz), 0.81-0.91(9H, m), 1.03-1.87(8H, m), 2.31-2.45(2H, m), 2.65-2.90(2H, m), 3.20-3.47(6H, m), 3.88-3.98(1H, m), 4.28-4.36(1H, m), 6.10+6.11(1H, d×2, J=6.5Hz, J=6.5Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.4Hz),  
 30 8.07-8.20(2H, m), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 12.13(1H, brs)

## Example 102

### Compound 109A

- m.p.: 104-113.5°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3352, 2932, 1716, 1650, 1539, 1272, 1071, 741  
 40 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 544.3135  
 Found : 544.3184
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.69(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 0.76(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 1.13-1.82(11H, m), 2.37(2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 2.60-2.74 (1H, m), 2.85(1H, dd, J=10.1Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.15-3.40(5H, m), 3.80-3.97(2H, m), 4.12-4.19(1H, m), 4.29-4.36(1H, m), 4.45-4.60(1H, m), 6.26(1H, d, J=6.1Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.03 (1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.03(1H, t, J=5.2Hz), 8.15(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.9Hz)

### Compound 109B

- High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 544.3135  
 55 Found : 544.3163
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67(3H, d, J=5.6Hz), 0.75(3H, d, J=5.6Hz), 1.10-1.85(11H, m), 2.35-2.45(2H, m), 2.55-2.65 (1H, m), 2.84(1H, dd, J=11.0Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.17-3.40(5H, m), 3.85-3.95(2H, m), 4.05-4.17(1H, m), 4.28-4.38(1H,

# EP 0 460 679 B1

m), 4.65-4.80(1H,m), 6.34(1H,d,J=6.8Hz), 6.94(1H,t,J=7.6Hz), 7.03 (1H,t,J=7.6Hz), 7.07(1H,d,J=2.2Hz), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.6Hz), 7.52(1H,d,J=7.6Hz), 8.04(1H,t,J=5.6Hz), 8.26(1H,d,J= 8.9Hz), 10.77(1H,d,J=2.2Hz), 12.13(1H,brs)

## Example 103

### Compound 110

m.p.: 200.5-202°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316,2956,2872,1719,1644,1536,1443,1416, 1233,1197,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 486.2717

Found : 486.2727

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=5.4Hz),0.76(3H,d, J=5.7Hz),1.10-1.36(3H,m),1.50-1.82(4H,m), 2.39(2H,t,J= 7.6Hz),2.86(1H,dd,J=10.5Hz,14.3Hz),3.07-3.36(7H,m), 3.88-4.01(1H,m),4.26-4.38(1H,m),5.99(1H,d,J=6.6Hz), 6.94(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.07(1H,d,J= 1.5Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 8.09(1H, t,J=5.3Hz),8.18(1H,d,J=8.1Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=1.5Hz), 12.09(1H,brs)

Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+38.5°(c 0.30,MeOH)

## Example 104

### Compound 111

m.p.: 120-122°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316,2962,1719,1635,1536,1446,1386,1344,1200

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 514.3029

Found : 514.3004

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.7Hz),0.76(3H,d, J=5.7Hz),1.10(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),1.14(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),1.16-1.32(3H,m),1.46-1.59(2H,m),1.83-1.96(2H,m),2.36-2.46 (2H,m),2.85(1H,dd,J=10.2Hz,14.6Hz),3.15-3.34(3H,m), 3.74-3.90(2H,m),3.98(1H,q,J=6.9Hz),4.33(1H,ddd,J=3.8 Hz,8.6Hz,10.2Hz),5.79(1H,d,J=6.9Hz),6.94 (1H,t,J=7.5 Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.06(1H,d,J=2.0Hz),7.29(1H,d,J= 7.5Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),8.12(1H,t,J=5.6Hz),8.19(1H, d,J=8.6Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=2.0Hz),12.18(1H,brs)

## Example 105

### Compound 112

m.p.: 106-114°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2956,1722,1641,1542,1464,1392,1344, 1230,1194,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 504.2281

Found : 504.2295

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=6.1Hz),0.76(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),1.16-1.35(3H,m),2.37(2H,t,J=7.3Hz), 2.86(1H, dd,J=10.1Hz,14.5Hz),2.94(2H,t,J=6.2Hz),3.18-3.35(3H, m),3.49(1H,td,J=6.2Hz,11.3Hz),3.61(1H,td,J= 6.2Hz,11.3 Hz),3.92-4.03(1H,m),4.30-4.41(1H,m),4.34(1H,d,J=9.0 Hz),4.44(1H,d,J=9.0Hz),6.58(1H,d,J=7.1Hz), 6.94(1H,t,J= 7.7Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),7.29(1H, d,J=7.7Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.97(1H,t,J=5.6Hz),8.18 (1H,d,J=8.1Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),12.14(1H,brs)

# EP 0 460 679 B1

## Example 106

### Compound 113

5 m.p.: 139-144°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2908,1716,1650,1577,1462,1365,1298, 1242,1080,744  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 566.3342  
10 Found : 566.3356

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.65(3H,d,J=5.5Hz),0.71(3H,d, J=5.5Hz),1.01-1.18(3H,m),1.57(6H,s),1.82(6H,s),1.96 (3H,s),2.38-2.60(2H,m),2.82(1H,dd,J=10.8Hz,14.5Hz), 3.18-3.40(3H,m),3.83-3.89(1H,m),4.30-4.38(1H,m),5.69 (1H,s),5.85(1H,d,J=6.1Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.1Hz),7.02(1H, t,J=7.1Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.1Hz),7.54 (1H,d,J=7.1Hz),8.12(1H,t,J=5.6Hz),8.28(1H,d,J=8.6Hz), 10.76(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),12.20(1H,brs)

## Example 107

### Compound 114

20 m.p.: 122-127°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3310,2956,1719,1653,1551,1461,1443,1365, 1260,741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

25 Calcd : 498.2717  
Found : 498.2739

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=5.7Hz),0.70(3H,d, J=5.1Hz),0.95-1.16(3H,m),1.44(6H,s),2.34-2.45(2H,m), 2.84(1H,dd,J=10.7Hz,13.7Hz),3.00(1H,s),3.14-3.28(3H, m),3.91-4.02(1H,m),4.31-4.43(1H,m),5.93(1H,d,J=6.5Hz), 6.22(1H,s),6.94(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.08 (1H,d,J=2.0Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.56(1H,d,J=7.4Hz), 8.09(1H,t,J=5.7Hz),8.31(1H,d,J=8.6Hz),10.77(1H,d,J= 2.0Hz),12.19(1H,brs)

## Example 108

### Compound 115

35 m.p.: 108-111°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2956,1722,1644,1566,1461,1344,1242, 1095,741,699  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

40 Calcd : 522.2717  
Found : 522.2687

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.67(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=5.8Hz),1.03-1.21(3H,m),2.35(2H,t,J=7.3Hz),2.84(1H, dd,J=10.3Hz,14.6Hz),3.09-3.35(3H,m),3.97-4.08(1H,m), 4.19(2H,d,J=5.9Hz),4.31-4.43(1H,m),6.14(1H,d,J=7.1Hz), 6.43(1H,t,J=5.9Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.03(1H,t,J= 7.5Hz),7.08(1H,d,J=1.7Hz),7.16-7.35(6H,m),7.55(1H,d,J= 7.5Hz),8.05(1H,t,J=5.2Hz),8.29(1H,d,J=8.5Hz),10.77(1H, d,J=1.7Hz),12.08(1H,brs)

## Example 109

### Compound 116

55 m.p.: 118-121°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3394,2956,1716,1647,1560,1464,1443,1368, 1248,1212,741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 502.3029  
Found : 502.3031

# EP 0 460 679 B1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.67(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),0.79(9H,s),1.02-1.21(3H,m),  
2.33-2.46(2H,m), 2.70-2.90(3H,m),3.11-3.29(3H,m),3.91-4.02(1H,m),4.29-4.40(1H,m),5.98(1H,t,J=6.1Hz),5.99  
(1H,d,J=7.1Hz),6.94 (1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.08(1H,d,J=2.1Hz), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.55(1H,d,  
J=7.8Hz),8.06(1H,t,J= 5.5Hz),8.28(1H,d,J=8.6Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=2.1Hz),12.19 (1H,brs)

5

## Example 110

### Compound 117

10

m.p.: 109-113°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3322,2990,1723,1647,1554,1440,1340  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

15

Calcd : 472.2560  
Found : 472.2576

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.24-0.35(2H,m),0.50-0.59(2H, m),0.68(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.72(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),  
1.05-1.35(3H, m),2.35-2.45(1H,m),2.41(2H,t,J=7.2Hz),2.86(1H,dd,J= 10.2Hz,14.5Hz),3.11-3.35(3H,m),3.95-4.05  
20 (1H,m),4.31-4.41(1H,m),5.88(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),6.20(1H,d,J=2.4Hz),6.94 (1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.08  
(1H,d,J=1.7Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.55(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),8.07(1H,t,J= 5.5Hz),8.25(1H,d,J=8.3Hz),10.77(1H,brs),  
12.15(1H,brs)

## Example 111

25

### Compound 118

m.p.: 120-130°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3322,2956,1719,1644,1557  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

30

Calcd : 500.2873  
Found : 500.2867

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.67(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.71(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),0.96-1.34(5H,m),1.39-1.66(4H,m),  
1.67-1.85(2H, m),2.36-2.42(2H,m),2.84(1H,dd,J=10.7Hz,14.6Hz),3.12-3.40(3H,m),3.81(1H,sext,J=6.6Hz),3.91-  
4.04(1H,m),4.30-4.39(1H,m),5.82(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),5.97(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),6.93 (1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.02(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.08  
35 (1H,d,J=1.9Hz), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.55(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),8.07(1H,t,J= 5.3Hz),8.27(1H,d,J=8.3Hz),10.76(1H,d,  
J=1.9Hz)

40

## Example 112

### Compound 119

m.p.: 89.5-94°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328,2962,1719,1635,1527,1461,1344  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

45

Calcd : 516.3186  
Found : 516.3153

50

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.74(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),0.98-1.38(3H,m),1.13(6H,d,  
J=6.5Hz),1.14(6H,d, J=6.5Hz),2.22-2.54(2H,m),2.84(1H,dd,J=10.2Hz,14.7Hz), 3.11-3.45(3H,m),3.71(2H,sept,  
J=6.5Hz),3.87-3.98(1H,m), 4.28-4.38(1H,m),5.82(1H,d,J=6.7Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.7Hz), 7.03(1H,t,J=7.7Hz),7.07  
55 (1H,d,J=1.8Hz),7.29(1H,d,J= 7.7Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),8.07(1H,t,J=5.8Hz),8.15(1H, d,J=8.7Hz),10.77(1H,d,  
J=1.8Hz),12.17(1H,brs)  
Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup>=+21.7°(c 0.44,MeOH)

# EP 0 460 679 B1

## Example 113

### Compound 120

- 5 m.p.: 116.5-120.5°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3400, 2932, 2860, 1716, 1626, 1518, 1458, 1242  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>49</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 596.3812  
 10 Found : 596.3789
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.66(3H, d, J=6.3Hz), 0.74(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 0.93-1.91(23H, m), 2.21-2.61(2H, m), 2.84(1H, dd, J=10.7Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.13-3.45(5H, m), 3.81-3.91(1H, m), 4.27-4.38(1H, m), 5.93(1H, d, J=6.2Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.12(1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 8.18(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 12.20(1H, brs)

## Example 114

### Compound 121

- 20 m.p.: 100-109.5°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316, 2962, 1719, 1644, 1551, 1395, 1365, 1245, 1197  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- 25 Calcd : 532.3135  
 Found : 532.3161
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 0.74(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.09-1.41(3H, m), 1.28(9H, s), 2.21-2.60(2H, m), 2.85(1H, dd, J=10.5Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.10-3.42(5H, m), 3.44-3.53(2H, m), 3.82-3.92(1H, m), 4.33(1H, ddd, J=3.6Hz, 8.6Hz, 10.5 Hz), 6.84(1H, d, J=5.9Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.05(1H, t, J=5.3Hz), 8.16(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 10.76(1H, d, J=1.9Hz)

## Example 115

### Compound 122

- 35 m.p.: 122-129°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2962, 1716, 1644, 1515, 1458, 1350, 1239, 1200, 741, 699  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>32</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- 40 Calcd : 578.3342  
 Found : 578.3369
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.61(3H, d, J=5.6Hz), 0.65(3H, d, J=5.6Hz), 0.99-1.13(3H, m), 1.28(9H, s), 2.28-2.45(2H, m), 2.84(1H, d, J=10.4Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.10-3.45(3H, m), 3.91-4.01(1H, m), 4.30-4.49(1H, m), 4.48(1H, d, J=17.5Hz), 4.53(1H, d, J=17.5Hz), 5.79(1H, d, J=6.7Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.16-7.39(6H, m), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.01(1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 8.13(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.8Hz)

## Example 116

### Compound 123

- 50 m.p.: 160-165°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3364, 2962, 1653, 1557, 1461, 1443, 1296, 1236  
 55 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 522.2717  
 Found : 522.2703



# EP 0 460 679 B1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.2Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=5.2Hz),1.07-1.24(3H,m),2.22(3H,s),2.36(2H,t,J=7.3 Hz),2.87(1H,dd,J=10.3Hz,14.3Hz),3.16(1H,dd,J=4.0Hz, 14.3Hz),3.20-3.30(2H,m),4.10-4.18(1H,m),4.38-4.48(1H, m),6.26(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),6.69(1H,d,J=6.4Hz),6.94(1H,t,J= 7.8Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),7.04-7.14(3H, m),7.19(1H,s), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.58(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),8.05(1H,t,J= 5.4Hz),8.38(1H,d,J=8.6Hz),8.45(1H,s), 10.78(1H,d,J= 1.8Hz),12.17(1H,brs)

## Example 117

### Compound 124

m.p.: 99-114°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,1653,1557,1500,1461,1437,1287,1236  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 538.2665  
Found : 538.2711

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=6.1Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=6.1Hz),1.09-1.29(3H,m),2.35(2H,t, J=7.1Hz),2.88(1H, dd,J=10.2Hz,14.5Hz),3.15(1H,dd,J=4.4Hz,14.5Hz),3.18-3.33(2H,m),3.69(3H,s),4.12-4.21(1H,m),4.39-4.48(1H,m), 6.26(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),6.47(1H,dd,J=1.6Hz,7.9Hz),6.83(1H, dd,J=1.6Hz,7.9Hz),6.95(1H,t, J=7.5Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.5 Hz),7.06-7.14(3H,m),7.30(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.59(1H,d,J= 7.5Hz),8.05(1H,t,J=5.7Hz), 8.38(1H,d,J=8.3Hz),8.55(1H, s),10.78(1H,d,J=1.5Hz),12.19(1H,brs)

## Example 118

### Compound 125

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>32</sub>ClN<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 542.2170  
Found : 542.2161

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(6H,d,J=6.1Hz),1.10-1.35 (3H,m),2.34(2H,t,J=7.2Hz),2.87(1H,dd, J=10.6Hz,13.6Hz), 3.12-3.20(1H,m),3.20-3.30(2H,m),4.13-4.22(1H,m),4.39-4.48(1H,m),6.34(1H,d,J=7.8Hz), 6.91(1H,d,J=9.1Hz),6.94 (1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.10(1H,d,J=2.1Hz), 7.12(1H,d,J=9.1Hz),7.21(1H,t, J=9.1Hz),7.39(1H,d,J= 7.5Hz),7.59(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.60(1H,s),8.05(1H,t,J=5.3 Hz),8.38(1H,d,J=8.3Hz),8.76(1H, s),10.78(1H,d,J=2.1Hz), 12.19(1H,brs)

## Example 119

### Compound 126

m.p.: 90-100°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328,2962,2926,1719,1650,1554,1461,1236,741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 522.2717  
Found : 522.2720

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=6.1Hz),0.72(3H,d, J=6.4Hz),1.06-1.41(3H,m),2.19(3H,s), 2.31-2.39(2H,m), 2.87(1H,dd,J=10.5Hz,14.4Hz),3.12-3.35(2H,m),3.16(1H, dd,J=3.8Hz,14.4Hz),4.06-4.19(1H, m),4.34-4.45(1H,m), 6.21(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.00(2H,d,J= 8.3Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.10(1H,d, J=2.1Hz),7.22(2H, d,J=8.3Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.58(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),8.04 (1H,t,J=5.5Hz),8.37(1H,d,J=8.3Hz), 8.41(1H,s),10.77(1H, d,J=2.1Hz),12.11(1H,brs)

# EP 0 460 679 B1

## Example 120

### Compound 127

- 5 m.p.: 80-86°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3346, 2962, 2932, 1728, 1647, 1554, 1464, 1290, 1254  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd: 538.2665  
 10 Found: 538.2667
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.70(3H, d, J=6.3Hz), 0.74(3H, d, J=6.3Hz), 1.06-1.40(3H, m), 2.31-2.40(2H, m), 2.86(1H, dd, J= 10.5Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.13-3.38(3H, m), 3.80(3H, s), 4.03-4.15 (1H, m), 4.33-4.43(1H, m), 6.79(1H, dt, J=1.7Hz, 7.7Hz), 6.85 (1H, dt, J=1.9Hz, 7.7Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 6.93(1H, dd, J= 1.7Hz, 7.7Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.05-7.11(1H, m), 7.09 (1H, d, J=2.5Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.56(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.98-8.06(1H, m), 8.03 (1H, dd, J=1.9Hz, 7.7Hz), 8.07(1H, s), 8.35(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 10.76(1H, d, J=2.5Hz)

## Example 121

### Compound 128

- 20 m.p.: 93-101°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316, 2920, 2854, 1719, 1638, 1551, 1461, 1341, 1251, 1071  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- 25 Calcd: 522.2717  
 Found: 522.2722
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.68-0.90(6H, m), 1.08-1.38(3H, m), 2.14(3H, s), 2.35(2H, t, J=7.6Hz), 2.87(1H, dd, J=10.4Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.10-3.45(3H, m), 4.10-4.20(1H, m), 4.38-4.47(1H, m), 6.76(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.84(1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J= 7.7Hz), 6.99-7.12(2H, m), 7.09(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.10(1H, d, J= 2.7Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.59(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.75(1H, s), 7.81(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 8.05(1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 8.37(1H, d, J= 8.2Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=2.7Hz)

## Example 122

### (1) Compound 129

- 40 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2962, 1739, 1653, 1557, 1460, 1443, 1263, 744  
 FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 516  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.66(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 0.72(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 0.73(3H, t, J=7.6Hz), 1.03-1.15(3H, m), 1.13(6H, s), 1.50-1.63(2H, m), 2.38-2.45(2H, m), 2.83(1H, dd, J=10.2 Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.18-3.40(3H, m), 3.59(3H, s), 3.87-3.95(1H, m), 4.31-4.40(1H, m), 5.68(1H, s), 5.86(1H, d, J=6.7Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.07 (1H, d, J=1.8Hz), 7.29 (1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 8.11(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 8.26(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.8Hz)

### (2) Compound 130

- 50 m.p.: 129-143°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2962, 1650, 1560, 1459, 1258, 1180, 744  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- 55 Calcd: 502.3029  
 Found: 502.3048
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.66(3H, d, J=5.5Hz), 0.72(3H, d, J=5.5Hz), 0.73(3H, t, J=6.3Hz), 1.03-1.13(3H,

## EP 0 460 679 B1

m), 1.13(6H, s), 1.49-1.62(2H, m), 2.25-2.38(2H, m), 2.83(1H, dd, J=10.5 Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.20(1H, dd, J=4.0Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.20-3.40(2H, m), 3.92(1H, q, J=6.6Hz), 4.34(1H, ddd, J=4.0Hz, 9.0Hz, 10.5Hz), 5.75(1H, s), 5.93(1H, d, J=6.6Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.06(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 8.24(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=2.0Hz)

### Example 123

#### Synthesis of Compound 131

Compound 107 (7.9 mg) obtained in Example 100 was dissolved in formic acid (0.60 ml). To the solution was introduced dry hydrogen chloride at 0~5 °C for 20 min. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by TLC (Analytichem International, Empore sheet) with chloroform/methanol=2/1 for development followed by reverse-phase chromatography (Waters, SEP-PAK C<sub>18</sub> cartridge) with methanol for elution. The eluate was concentrated to give the title compound (6.4 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 97-104°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316, 2932, 1713, 1647, 1635, 1536, 1464, 1389

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 556.3135

Found: 556.3165

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.66(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 0.72(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.10-1.35(3H, m), 1.35-1.50(6H, m), 1.50-1.65(4H, m), 2.35-2.45(2H, m), 2.89(1H, dd, J=11.8Hz, 13.7Hz), 3.05-3.50(7H, m), 3.90-4.00(1H, m), 4.45-4.55(1H, m), 6.00(1H, d, J=5.6Hz), 7.25-7.40(2H, m), 7.45-7.65(1H, m), 7.67(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.95-8.45(3H, m), 9.24+9.63(1H, brs×2)

### Example 124

#### Synthesis of Compound 132

Compound 132 was prepared from Compound 52 obtained in Example 47-(2) in the same manner described in Example 123.

m.p.: 185-215°C(dec.)

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316, 2926, 1713, 1656, 1539, 1464, 1386

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 556.3135

Found: 556.3165

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.64(3H, d, J=6.0Hz), 0.70(3H, d, J=6.0Hz), 1.15(3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.10-1.65(11H, m), 2.01(1H, dd, J=9.2Hz, 15.2Hz), 2.23(1H, dd, J=2.2Hz, 15.2Hz), 2.88(1H, dd, J=10.8Hz, 14.8Hz), 3.16-3.40(5H, m), 3.88-4.00(1H, m), 4.05-4.22(1H, m), 4.41-4.52(1H, m), 6.09(1H, d, J=6.4Hz), 7.27-7.38(2H, m), 7.50-7.61(1H, m), 7.64-7.70(1H, m), 7.99(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 8.17-8.44(2H, m), 9.24+9.63(1H, brs×2)

### Example 125

#### Synthesis of Compound 133

##### (1) Preparation of Boc-Leu-DTrp-Dha-OMe

Boc-Leu-DTrp-DLSer-OMe (49 mg) prepared in the same manner described in Example 29 was dissolved in dichloromethane/TEA=1/1 (0.5 ml) and N-phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide (50 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 9 h. Another 50 mg of N-Phenyltrifluoromethanesulfonimide was added and the mixture was additionally stirred at room temperature for 15 h, then diluted with dichloromethane, washed with 10 % aq. citric acid and sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub>, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by

## EP 0 460 679 B1

MPLC (Merck, LiChrorep Si60) with hexane/ethyl acetate=1/1 for elution to give the product (28 mg).

### (2) Preparation of Compound 133

The compound obtained in (1) (28 mg) was dissolved in methanol (0.5 ml) and 2N NaOH (40  $\mu$ l) was added at 0~5 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0~5 °C for 2 h and at room temperature for 5 h, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was diluted with water and washed with ether. The pH of the aqueous solution was adjusted to pH 3 with 10 % aq. citric acid and the solution was extracted with ether. The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to give the title compound (24 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 104-110°C

IR(KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3412, 2962, 1695, 1524, 1167, 741

FAB-MS( $m/e$ ,  $(\text{C}_{25}\text{R}_{34}\text{N}_4\text{O}_6+\text{H})^+$ ): 487

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.72(6H, d, J=6.4Hz), 1.05-1.40 (3H, m), 1.33(9H, s), 2.98(1H, dd, J=9.7Hz, 14.6Hz), 3.16(1H, dd, J=3.8Hz, 14.6Hz), 3.85-3.95(1H, m), 4.54-4.70(1H, m), 5.70(1H, s), 6.24(1H, s), 6.78(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.8Hz), 7.10(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.56(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.19(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 9.12 (1H, s), 10.81(1H, d, J=1.9Hz)

### Example 126

#### Synthesis of Compound 134

Compound 93 (6.2 mg) obtained in Example 87-(2), methylamine hydrochloride (0.8 mg), N-methylmorpholine (1.3  $\mu$ l) and HOBT- $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (2.8 mg) were dissolved in DMF (0.12 ml), and EDCI-HCl (3.5 mg) was added at 0~5 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, and concentrated in vacuo. The residue was purified by preparative TLC (Analytichem International, Empore sheet) with chloroform/methanol=5/1 for development to give the title compound (4.5 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 89-97°C

IR(KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3310, 2932, 1656, 1539, 741

High Resolution FAB-MS( $m/e$ ,  $(\text{C}_{28}\text{H}_{42}\text{N}_6\text{O}_4+\text{H})^+$ ):

Calcd : 527.3345

Found : 527.3328

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.71(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 0.78(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.15-1.40(3H, m), 1.40-1.50(4H, m), 1.50-1.65(4H, m), 2.15-2.35(2H, m), 2.56(3H, d, J=4.7Hz), 2.87(1H, dd, J=10.0Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.15-3.40(7H, m), 3.99(1H, q, J=7.1Hz), 4.30-4.40(1H, m), 6.09(1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.95(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.04(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=2.1Hz), 7.30(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.72(1H, q, J=4.7Hz), 8.06(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 8.10(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=2.1Hz)

### Example 127

#### Synthesis of Compound 135

Compound 135 was prepared using ammonium chloride as a starting material in the same manner described in Example 126.

m.p.: 101-106°C

IR(KBr,  $\text{cm}^{-1}$ ): 3310, 2932, 1665, 1626, 1539

FAB-MS( $m/e$ ,  $(\text{C}_{27}\text{H}_{40}\text{N}_6\text{O}_4+\text{H})^+$ ): 513

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (300MHz, DMSO- $d_6$ ,  $\delta$ ppm): 0.71(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 0.78(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.15-1.40(3H, m), 1.40-1.50(4H, m), 1.50-1.65(4H, m), 2.15-2.35(2H, m), 2.86(1H, dd, J=10.3Hz, 14.9Hz), 3.15-3.40(7H, m), 3.99(1H, q, J=6.8Hz), 4.30-4.40(1H, m), 6.09(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 6.79(1H, brs), 6.95(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.04(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.29(1H, brs), 7.30(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 8.06(1H, t, J=5.5Hz), 8.12(1H, d, J=8.2Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=2.2Hz)

## Example 128

Synthesis of Compound 136

- 5 Compound 136 was prepared using dimethylamine hydrochloride as a starting material in the same manner described in Example 126.

m.p.: 86-93°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3298, 2932, 1635, 1536, 741

10 FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 541

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.72(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 0.78(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.15-1.40(3H, m), 1.40-1.50(4H, m), 1.50-1.65(4H, m), 2.30-2.50(2H, m), 2.80(3H, s), 2.80-2.90(1H, m), 2.90(3H, s), 3.15-3.40(7H, m), 3.99(1H, q, J=6.8Hz), 4.30-4.40(1H, m), 6.11(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 6.95(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.07(1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.30(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.00(1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 8.10(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=2.3Hz)

15

## Example 129

(1) Synthesis of Compound 137

- 20 Compound 137 was prepared using DTyr(Bzl)-OH as a starting material in the same manner described in Example 1-(3).

m.p.: 99-105°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2962, 2932, 1660, 1619, 1513, 1458, 1442, 1395, 1368

25 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 671.3444

Found: 671.3404

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.70(6H, d, J=6.3Hz), 1.03-1.40(3H, m), 1.33(9H, s), 2.80-3.40(4H, m), 3.85-3.97(1H, m), 4.20-4.32(1H, m), 4.44-4.56(1H, m), 5.03(2H, s), 6.74(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 6.88(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.10(2H, d, J=8.4Hz), 7.25-7.46(6H, m), 7.55(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.94(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 7.94(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.9Hz)

35 (2) Synthesis of Compound 138

Compound 138 was prepared by the removal of a benzyl group from Compound 137 obtained in (1) in the same manner described in Example 35-(2).

40 m.p.: 110-115°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3352, 2962, 1662, 1518, 1461, 1395, 1371, 1341, 1248, 1164

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 581

45 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.71(6H, d, J=6.7Hz), 0.99-1.42(3H, m), 1.34(9H, s), 2.97-3.44(4H, m), 3.83-3.94(1H, m), 4.18-4.30(1H, m), 4.40-4.56(1H, m), 6.63(2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 6.74(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 6.98(2H, d, J=8.9Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=1.7Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.55(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.92(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.92(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 9.13(1H, s), 10.77(1H, d, J=1.7Hz)

## Example 130

50 Synthesis of Compound 139

Compound 52 (68 mg) obtained in Example 47-(2) was dissolved in DMSO/conc. HCl/acetic acid=1/10/20 (0.12 ml). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 30 min and concentrated under reduced pressure. The resulting residue was triturated with ether to give the title compound (7.0 mg) as an off-white powder.

55

m.p.: 115-130°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3286, 2932, 1713, 1626, 1536, 1476, 1299, 1209

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

# EP 0 460 679 B1

Calcd : 544.3135

Found : 544.3136

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.80+0.82(3H,d×2,J=6.1Hz,J= 6.1Hz),0.86+0.88(3H,d×2,J=6.1Hz,J=6.1Hz), 1.11+1.12 (3H,d×2,J=6.6Hz,J=6.6Hz),1.30-1.70(11H,m),1.83-2.05 (1H,m),2.05-2.50(3H,m),3.18-3.30(4H,m),3.96-4.16(2H, m),4.50-4.61(1H,m),6.20+6.21(1H,d×2,J=6.9Hz,J=6.9Hz), 6.80+6.82(1H,d×2,J=7.6Hz,J=7.6Hz),6.88+6.94(1H,t×2, J=7.6Hz,J=7.6Hz),6.88-7.10(1H,m),7.15+7.17(1H,t×2,J= 7.6Hz,J=7.6Hz),7.26(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.89+7.92(1H,d×2,J= 9.0Hz,J=8.4Hz),8.42+8.43(1H,d×2,J=8.7Hz,J=8.3Hz), 10.33+10.40(1H,s×2),12.15(1H,brs)

Each Compound 140 or 141 in the following Example 131 or 132 was prepared using each corresponding primary or secondary amine in the same manner described in Example 87.

## Example 131

### Compound 140

m.p.: 112-116°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3376,2956,1728,1653,1557,1290,1233,1155

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 532.2772

Found : 532.2764

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),0.70(3H,d, J=6.1Hz),0.78-1.15(3H,m),1.29(3H,s),1.31(3H,s),2.32-2.41(2H,m),2.83(1H,dd,J=10.3Hz,14.8Hz),3.08-3.48(2H, m),3.16(1H,dd,J=4.7Hz,14.8Hz),3.52(3H, s),3.92-4.02(1H, m),4.37(1H,ddd,J=4.7Hz,8.5Hz,10.3Hz),5.99(1H,d,J=7.1 Hz),6.38(1H,s),6.94(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.02(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.07(1H,d,J=2.7Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.56(1H,d,J= 7.5Hz),8.04(1H,t,J=5.6Hz),8.26(1H,d, J=8.5Hz),10.76(1H, d,J=2.7Hz)

## Example 132

### Compound 141

m.p.: 80-95°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328,3065,2962,1716,1641,1530,1464,1365, 1248,1179,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 502.3029

Found : 502.3029

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.67(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.74(3H,d, J=5.9Hz),1.11-1.27(3H,m),1.27(9H,s), 2.25-2.60(2H,m), 2.73(3H,s),2.84(1H,dd,J=10.4Hz,14.8Hz),3.11-3.45(3H, m),3.81-3.90(1H,m),4.27-4.38(1H,m), 6.10(1H,d,J=6.4Hz), 6.94(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.06(1H,d,J= 1.8Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.53(1H,d, J=7.4Hz),8.02(1H, t,J=5.4Hz),8.13(1H,d,J=8.8Hz),10.77(1H,d,J=1.8Hz)

## Example 133

### Synthesis of Compound 142

The title compound was prepared according to a conventional solid-phase method using an alkoxybenzyl alcohol resin (Kokusan Chemical Works : AA resin).

#### (1)Introduction of Fmoc-βAla-OH to an AA resin

Fmoc-βAla-OH (467 mg) was dissolved in DMF (3 ml), and DCC (154 mg) and DMAP (10 mg) were added. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, and added to a suspension of an AA resin (0.5 g) in DMF (3 ml). The mixture was vigorously stirred at room temperature for 4 h. The resin was collected by filtration, washed with DMF, methanol and dichloromethane, and dried in vacuo overnight to give an Fmoc-βAla-AA resin (528 mg). An

## EP 0 460 679 B1

Fmoc-βAla-AA resin (0.53 g) was suspended in dichloromethane (6 ml), and benzoyl chloride (0.15 ml) and pyridine (0.15 ml) were added. The mixture was vigorously stirred at room temperature for 1 h. The resin was collected by filtration, washed with dichloromethane, DMF and methanol, and dried in vacuo overnight to give a capped Fmoc-βAla-AA resin (462 mg).

### (2) Preparation of Compound 142

The resin obtained in (1) (0.46 g) was packed in a polypropylene column (10 mm Ø × 60 mm) and solid-phase synthesis was performed as follows; 20 % piperidine/DMF (3 ml) was added in the column and the column was vibrated for 30 min, then the solvent was removed out of the column. The resin in the column was washed with DMF by vibrating the column. DMF (3 ml) and a solution of Fmoc-DTrp-OH (136 mg), HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O (149 mg) and DIPC (41 mg) in DMF (1.0 ml) were added successively into the column and the acylation reaction was completed by vibrating the column at room temperature overnight. A progress of reaction was checked by the Kaiser test. Excess reagents were removed, and the resin was washed with DMF and then suspended in DMF (3 ml). A solution of isovaleric acid (33 mg), HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O (49 mg) and DIPC (40 mg) in DMF (1.0 ml) was added into the column and the column was vibrated at room temperature for 15 h. The resin-bound peptide derivative was cleaved by treatment with 5 % phenol/TFA (10 ml). The resin was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with hexane/ether to give the title compound (38.7 mg) as a colorless powder.

m.p.: 180-185°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3298, 2962, 1722, 1647, 1542, 1464, 1443, 1203

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 473.2764

Found: 473.2785

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.71(3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 0.83(6H, d, J=6.0Hz), 0.80-0.90(2H, m), 0.90-1.18(3H, m), 1.26-1.37(2H, m), 1.90-1.96(2H, m), 2.37(2H, t, J=7.9Hz), 2.85(1H, dd, J=9.9Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.18(1H, dd, J=5.2Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.23(2H, dt, J=5.4Hz, 7.9Hz), 4.08(1H, dt, J=6.9Hz, 7.2Hz), 4.38(1H, ddd, J=5.2Hz, 8.4Hz, 9.9Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.04(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.08(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.55(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.91(1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 7.98(1H, t, J=5.4Hz), 8.18(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 11.95(1H, brs)

### Example 134

#### Synthesis of Compound 143

The title compound was prepared using D-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-2-amino-4,4-dimethylpentanoic acid as a starting material in the same manner described in Example 49.

m.p.: 106-109.5°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328, 2962, 1699, 1659, 1524, 1371, 1248, 1167, 740

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 503

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.75(9H, s), 1.25(1H, dd, J=4.5 Hz, 9.3Hz), 1.31(1H, dd, J=4.5Hz, 9.3Hz), 1.36(9H, s), 2.33(2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 2.90(1H, dd, J=8.5Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.10(1H, dd, J=4.6Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.16-3.30(2H, m), 3.92(1H, dt, J=7.5Hz, 4.5Hz), 4.36(1H, dt, J=4.6Hz, 8.5Hz), 6.90(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 7.90(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 7.93(1H, t, J=5.4Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 12.18(1H, brs)

Optical Rotation: [α]<sub>D</sub><sup>20</sup> = +27.9° (c 0.35, MeOH)

### Example 135

#### Synthesis of Compounds 144, 145, 146

##### (1) Preparation of Compound 144, 145

Compound 17 obtained in Example 17 was treated with an excess amount of diazomethane/ether in methanol/ether at 0°C in the presence of silica gel to give Compounds 144 and 145.

# EP 0 460 679 B1

## Compound 144

m.p.: 71.5-78.5°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3334, 2962, 1746, 1659, 1533, 1443, 1371, 1251, 1167, 1125, 744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 519.2819

Found: 519.2797

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.73-0.95(6H, m), 1.16-1.66 (3H, m), 1.39+1.40(9H, s×2), 3.12-3.26(1H, m), 3.32-3.50(2H, m), 3.56-3.82(3H, m), 3.72+3.73(3H, s×2), 4.11-4.26(1H, m), 4.71-4.91(2H, m), 6.26-6.40(1H, m), 6.82-6.98 (1H, m), 7.08-7.17(1H, m), 7.13(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.21(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.37(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.63(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 8.11-8.20(1H, m)

## Compound 145

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>40</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 533.2975

Found: 533.2989

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δppm): 0.78-0.90(6H, m), 1.12-1.65(3H, m), 1.41(9H, s), 3.07-3.43(3H, m), 3.26+3.28(3H, s×2), 3.43-3.51(1H, m), 3.55-3.78(1H, m), 3.69+3.71(3H, s×2), 3.83-4.00(1H, m), 4.67-4.78(1H, m), 4.78-4.90(1H, m), 6.34-6.60 (2H, m), 7.08-7.16(2H, m), 7.19(1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.32-7.38 (1H, m), 7.66+7.70(1H, d×2, J=7.7Hz), 8.05-8.12 (1H, brs)

## (2) Preparation of Compound 146

Compound 146 was prepared by alkaline hydrolysis of Compound 145 obtained in (1) with 1N NaOH in methanol.

m.p.: 70-72°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3340, 2926, 1662, 1533, 1461, 1371, 1257, 1167, 1122, 741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>38</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 519.2819

Found: 519.2805

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67-0.94(6H, m), 1.05-1.42 (3H, m), 1.35+1.36(9H, s×2), 2.88(1H, dd, J=10.1Hz, 14.0Hz), 3.07-3.53(3H, m), 3.27(3H, s), 3.67-3.79(1H, m), 3.83-3.95 (1H, m), 4.39-4.51(1H, m), 6.84(1H, t, J=8.2Hz), 6.94 (1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.08(1H, brs), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.55+7.56(1H, d×2, J=7.5Hz), 7.94-8.10(2H, m), 10.78(1H, brs)

## Example 136

## Synthesis of Compounds 147

Boc-Leu-DTrp-N<sub>2</sub>H<sub>3</sub> obtained in Example 1-(2) was allowed to react with methyl bromoacetate in DMF in the presence of potassium carbonate. The resulting ester was hydrolyzed in methanol with 1N NaOH to afford Compound 147.

m.p.: 167-180°C(dec.)

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2926, 1665, 1560, 1533, 1395, 1371, 1164, 1050

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>26</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>8</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 548.2720

Found: 548.2733

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.62-0.85(6H, m), 1.02-1.30 (3H, m), 1.35(9H, s), 2.85(1H, dd, J=9.5Hz, 14.0Hz), 2.98(1H, dd, J=4.5Hz, 14.0Hz), 3.58-3.70(4H, m), 3.80-4.05(1H, m), 4.38-4.52(1H, m), 6.72(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.93(1H,



## EP 0 460 679 B1

dt, J=0.8Hz, 7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, dt, J=0.8Hz, 7.5Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.58(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.94(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 9.52(1H, s), 10.79(1H, d, J=2.2Hz)

### Example 137

#### Synthesis of Compounds 148

Boc-Leu-DTrp-OH was treated with ethyl hydrazinoacetate hydrochloride in the same manner described in Example 33-(2) to give Compound 148.

m.p.: 108-111°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3298, 2962, 1698, 1665, 1521, 1461, 1395, 1371, 1344, 1248, 1164

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>35</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 490.2666

Found: 490.2628

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67-0.88(6H, m), 1.04-1.30 (3H, m), 1.36(9H, s), 2.90(1H, dd, J=9.8Hz, 14.3Hz), 3.08(1H, dd, J=4.9Hz, 14.3Hz), 3.30-3.45(3H, m), 3.80-4.02(1H, m), 4.38-4.57(1H, m), 6.84(1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 6.94(1H, dt, J=0.8Hz, 7.5Hz), 7.03(1H, dt, J=0.8Hz, 7.5Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=2.4Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.55(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.02(1H, d, J=6.3Hz), 9.34-9.51(1H, m), 10.80(1H, d, J=2.4Hz)

### Example 138

#### Synthesis of Compounds 149

The ethyl ester of Compound 148 was treated with benzyl bromide in DMF in the presence of potassium carbonate and then hydrolyzed in methanol with 1N NaOH to give Compound 149.

m.p.: 88-96°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328, 2962, 1665, 1512, 1461, 1395, 1371, 1248, 1164, 741

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 580

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67-0.88(6H, m), 1.04-1.30 (3H, m), 1.36(9H, s), 2.90(1H, dd, J=9.8Hz, 14.3Hz), 3.08(1H, dd, J=4.9Hz, 14.3Hz), 3.40-3.65(2H, m), 3.76-4.01(1H, m), 4.03(2H, s), 4.28-4.43(1H, m), 6.70(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 6.92(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.02(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.55-7.70(6H, m), 7.49(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.89(1H, d, J=8.0Hz), 9.27 (1H, s), 10.86(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 12.47(1H, brs)

Each Compound 150 or 151 in the following Example 139 or 140 was prepared by treatment of Leu-DTrp-βAla-OBzl-TFA with each corresponding isocyanate in the same manner described in Example 79 followed by catalytic hydrogenation in methanol.

### Example 139

#### Compound 150

m.p.: 175-183°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328, 2926, 1719, 1644, 1551, 1464, 1341, 1236

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>37</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 536.2873

Found: 536.2913

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.71(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 0.73(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 1.08-1.20(3H, m), 2.10(6H, s), 2.22(2H, t, J=7.3Hz), 2.85(1H, dd, J=10.5Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.05-3.30(3H, m), 4.10-4.20(1H, m), 4.36-4.44(1H, m), 6.22(1H, brs), 7.09(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 6.92-7.08(5H, m), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.55(1H, s), 7.57(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 8.01(1H, t, J=5.1Hz), 8.27(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 12.08(1H, brs)

# EP 0 460 679 B1

## Example 140

### Compound 151

- 5 m.p.: 150°C(dec.)  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316, 2962, 2872, 1650, 1542, 1467, 1365, 1341, 1254, 1101, 1056, 741  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>45</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 592.3499  
 10 Found : 592.3530
- <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.73(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 0.75(3H, d, J=5.8Hz), 0.89-1.38(14H, m), 1.48-1.61(1H, m), 2.09(2H, t, J=6.9Hz), 2.85(1H, dd, J=9.6Hz, 14.6Hz), 3.05-3.43(5H, m), 4.13-4.25(1H, m), 4.35-4.57(1H, m), 6.65-6.85(1H, m), 6.96(1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 6.98-7.21(4H, m), 7.02(1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.56(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.85-8.01(1H, m), 8.03-8.14(1H, m), 8.19-8.31(1H, m), 10.77(1H, s)
- 15

## Example 141

### Synthesis of Compound 152

- 20 Compound 152 was prepared using N-aminopyrrolidine and CDI instead of the isocyanate in the same manner described in Example 139.
- m.p.: 81-91°C  
 25 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3304, 2962, 1653, 1539, 1446, 1341, 1194, 1122, 741  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>36</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 501.2825  
 Found : 501.2815
- 30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.71(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 0.73(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 1.02-1.48(3H, m), 1.60-1.80(4H, m), 2.34(2H, t, J=7.4Hz), 2.40-2.80(4H, m), 2.87(1H, dd, J=9.7Hz, J=14.4Hz), 3.06-3.41(3H, m), 4.04-4.16(1H, m), 4.36-4.48(1H, m), 6.33(1H, d, J=8.1Hz), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.08(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 7.13(1H, s), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 7.56(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.04(1H, t, J=5.9Hz), 8.19(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 10.77(1H, d, J=2.0Hz), 12.16(1H, brs)
- 35

## Example 142

### Synthesis of Compound 153

- 40 Compound 153 was prepared by treatment of Compound 140 obtained in Example 131 with 1N NaOH in methanol at room temperature.
- m.p.: 97-103°C  
 45 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3376, 2926, 2854, 1713, 1551, 1470, 1434, 1341  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>25</sub>H<sub>33</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):
- Calcd : 500.2509  
 Found : 500.2482
- 50 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.80(3H, d, J=6.6Hz), 0.81(3H, d, J=6.3Hz), 1.12-1.49(1H, m), 1.23(6H, s), 1.51-1.63(1H, m), 1.98-2.12(1H, m), 2.31(2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.94(1H, dd, J=8.7Hz, 14.8Hz), 3.09(1H, dd, J=5.0Hz, 14.8Hz), 3.13-3.39(2H, m), 4.36-4.49(2H, m), 6.94(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.4Hz), 7.06(1H, d, J=1.9Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.88(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 7.95(1H, t, J=5.6Hz), 8.29(1H, s), 10.81(1H, d, J=1.9Hz)
- 55

## Example 143

Synthesis of Compounds 154

- 5 PhOCO-Leu-DTrp-βAla-OBzl which was prepared in the same manner described in Example 131, was treated with TEA in chloroform and then catalytically hydrogenated to give Compound 154.

m.p.: 107-108°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2956, 2370, 1770, 1716, 1665, 1539, 1445

- 10 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>23</sub>H<sub>29</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 472.2196

Found: 472.2219

- 15 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.80(6H, d, J=6.6Hz), 1.22-1.35 (1H, m), 1.60(1H, ddd, J=4.2Hz, 9.9Hz, 13.8Hz), 1.97(1H, ddd, J=4.2Hz, 11.1Hz, 13.8Hz), 2.34(2H, t, J=7.2Hz), 2.91(1H, dd, J=9.3Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.12-3.40(3H, m), 3.91(2H, s), 4.38-4.54 (2H, m), 6.95(1H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.01-7.06(2H, m), 7.30(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.77(1H, t, J=5.4Hz), 8.04 (1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 8.14(1H, s), 10.80(1H, brs)

- 20 Example 144

Synthesis of Compounds 155

- 25 N-[N-[N-cyclopentyl-N-(tert-butoxycarbonyl-methyl)carbamoyl]-L-leucyl]-D-tryptophan methyl ester which was prepared from N-cyclopentylglycine tert-butyl ester, CDI, Leu-OBzl-TsOH and DTrp-OMe·HCl in the same manner described in Example 45, was cyclized in the same manner described in Example 142. The product was condensed with DTrp-OBzl, and then catalytically hydrogenated to give Compound 155.

m.p.: 136.5-145.5°C

- 30 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2962, 1767, 1710, 1521, 1458, 1431, 1395, 1362, 1233, 744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 655.3244

Found: 655.3286

- 35 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.76(3H, d, J=6.2Hz), 0.77(3H, d, J=6.7Hz), 1.20-1.38(1H, m), 1.40-1.82(9H, m), 1.97(1H, ddd, J=3.2Hz, 9.4Hz, 11.7Hz), 2.91(1H, dd, J=8.6Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.05(1H, dd, J=7.4Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.12-3.25(2H, m), 3.89(1H, ABq, J=17.6Hz), 3.93(1H, ABq, J=17.6Hz), 4.22(1H, quint, J=7.4Hz), 4.34-4.45(1H, m), 4.43(1H, dd, J=4.5Hz, 11.7Hz), 4.52(1H, dd, J=3.9Hz, 8.6Hz), 6.93(1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 6.95(1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.03(1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.04(1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.06 (1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 7.12(1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.31(1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.52(1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.96-8.60(1H, m), 7.98(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 10.791(1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 10.795(1H, d, J=1.6Hz)

## Example 145

- 45 Synthesis of Compound 156

Compound 156 was prepared from Compound 48 obtained in Example 45 in the same manner described in Example 123.

- 50 m.p.: 178-182°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3382, 2932, 2866, 1632, 1530, 1464, 1389

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>7</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 608.3196

- 55 Found: 608.3192

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.68(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 0.71(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 1.10-1.70(11H, m), 2.30-2.60(2H, m), 2.80-3.60 (6H, m), 3.94-4.10(1H, m), 4.35-4.55(1H, m), 4.55-4.70(1H, m), 5.95-6.10(1H, m), 6.90-7.12(2H, m),

## EP 0 460 679 B1

7.25-7.40(2H,m), 7.45-8.55(5H,m),9.20+9.64(1H,brsX2)

Example 146

### 5 Synthesis of Compound 157

Compound 93 obtained in Example 87-(2) was condensed with benzenesulfonamide in DMF in the presence of DMAP and EDCI-HCl to give Compound 157.

10 m.p.: 104-112.5°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3400,2926,1650,1536,1461,1344,1089,747  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 653.3121  
15 Found : 653.3129

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,CDCl<sub>3</sub>,δppm): 0.75(3H,d,J=6.5Hz),0.77(3H,d, J=6.1Hz),1.17-1.78(11H,m),2.28-2.58(2H,m),  
3.14-3.89 (8H,m),4.60-4.71(1H,m),4.81-4.93(1H,m),6.24-6.42(1H, m),6.99-7.71(10H,m),8.02-8.16(2H,m),8.23-8.34  
20 (1H,m), 10.90(1H,brs)

Example 147

### Synthesis of Compound 158

25 Compound 158 was prepared using methanesulfonamide instead of benzenesulfonamide in the same manner described in Example 146.

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):591

Example 148

### 30 Synthesis of Compound 159

Compound 159 was prepared in a similar manner described in Example 87.

35 m.p.: 80-100°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316,2956,2872,1716,1626,1524,1458,1359, 1194,741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>31</sub>H<sub>45</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 568.3499  
40 Found : 568.3521

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=6.4Hz),0.74(3H, d,J=6.4Hz),1.00-1.32(3H,m),1.33-1.54(4H,m),  
1.56-1.76 (12H,m),2.20-2.38(2H,m),2.84(1H,dd,J=10.1Hz,14.2Hz), 3.10-3.35(3H,m),3.70-3.86(2H,m),3.85-3.96  
45 (1H,m),4.28-4.37(1H,m),5.95(1H,d,J=5.9Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.03 (1H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.07(1H,d,J=1.8Hz),7.30  
(1H,d,J=7.6Hz), 7.53(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.97-8.04(1H,m),8.20(1H,d,J=8.1Hz), 10.77(1H,d,J=1.8Hz)

Example 149

### Synthesis of Compound 160

50 N-[N-(perhydroazepin-1-ylcarbonyl)-L-leucyl]-D-tryptophan obtained in Example 45-(4) was treated with N-hydroxysuccinimide in DMF in the presence of DCC to prepare the activated ester, which was allowed to react with DAPs-ONa to give Compound 160.

55 m.p.: 167-172°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2932,1638,1530,1464,1206,1044,741  
FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>S+Na)<sup>+</sup>): 586  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.8Hz),0.77(3H, d,J=5.6Hz),1.21(3H,d,J=6.6Hz),1.15-1.70

## EP 0 460 679 B1

(1H,m), 2.25-2.70(2H,m), 2.86(1H,dd,J=10.0Hz, 14.1Hz), 2.95-3.55(5H, m), 3.92-4.15(2H,m), 4.25-4.40(1H,m), 6.08(1H,d,J=7.1Hz), 6.92(1H,t,J=8.1Hz), 7.00(1H,t,J=8.1Hz), 7.06(1H,d,J=2.1Hz), 7.28(1H,d,J=8.1Hz), 7.54(1H,d,J=8.1Hz), 7.85(1H, d,J=7.5Hz), 7.98(1H,d,J=8.6Hz), 10.77(1H,brs)

### 5 Example 150

#### Synthesis of Compounds 161

10 Formylation of N-{N-(perhydroazepin-1-yl-carbonyl)-L-leucyl}-D-tryptophan obtained in Example 45-(4), was carried out in the same manner described in Example 123. The product was condensed with Tau-ONA in the same manner described in Example 149 to give Compound 161.

m.p.: 158-164°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3376,2932,2866,1632,1536,1464,1416,1386, 1341,1212,1050,747

15 FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>27</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S+Na)<sup>+</sup>): 600

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=6.0Hz),0.71(3H, d,J=6.0Hz),1.10-1.80(11H,m),2.35-2.70(2H,m),2.90(1H, dd,J=10.0Hz,14.3Hz),3.10-3.70(7H,m),3.90-4.05(1H,m), 4.40-4.55(1H,m),6.10(1H,d,J=6.7Hz),7.26-7.44(2H,m), 7.47-7.63(1H,m),7.65(1H,d,J=6.8Hz),7.90-8.50(3H,m), 9.23+9.64(1H,brs×2)

### 20 Example 151

#### Synthesis of Compound 162

Compound 162 was prepared in a similar manner described in Example 150.

25

m.p.: 172-178°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2932,2866,1659,1533,1464,1389,1338, 1194,1101,1044,792,747,618

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>41</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S+Na)<sup>+</sup>): 614

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=5.5Hz),0.71(3H, d,J=5.9Hz),1.22(3H,d,J=6.4Hz),1.08-1.68(11H,m),2.30-2.70(2H,m),2.81-2.96(1H,m),3.05-3.50(5H,m),3.87-4.18 (2H,m),4.36-4.56(1H,m),6.00-6.18(1H,m),7.25-7.45(2H, m),7.55(1H,s),7.63-7.74(1H,m),7.80-8.35(3H,m),9.21+ 9.62(1H,brs×2)

Each Compound 163-171 in the following Examples 152-157 was prepared from a methyl or ethyl ester of each corresponding C-terminal amino acid in the same manner described in Example 45.

35

### Example 152

#### Compound 163

40

m.p.: 211-220°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2932,1629,1524,1461,1410,741

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 555

45 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),0.77(3H, d,J=5.9Hz),1.15-1.85(14H,m),1.85-2.05(1H,m),2.88(1H, dd,J=10.1Hz,14.5Hz),3.10-3.40(8H,m),3.90-4.00(1H,m), 4.30-4.40(1H,m),6.28(1H,d,J=6.6Hz),6.94(1H,t,J=7.5Hz), 7.03(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.10(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),7.31(1H,d,J= 7.5Hz),7.51(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),8.31(1H,d,J=8.3Hz),9.57(1H, brs),10.83(1H,d,J=1.9Hz)

### Example 153

#### 50 Compound 164

m.p.: 222-229°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2932,1629,1563,1524,1464,1407,741

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>29</sub>H<sub>42</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 555

55 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.60-0.80(6H,m),1.00-2.20 (15H,m),2.85-3.50(9H,m),3.75-3.95(1H,m),4.40-4.60(1H, m),6.15-6.35(1H,m),6.94(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.04(1H,t,J= 7.5Hz),7.10(1H,d,J=1.4Hz),7.30(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.54(1H, d,J=7.5Hz),8.40-8.60(1H,m),9.45-9.65(1H,m),10.75-10.95 (1H,m)

## Example 154

Compound 165

5 m.p.: 94-99°C  
 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316, 2932, 1716, 1665, 1635, 1533, 741  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 526.3030  
 10 Found : 526.3035

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.70(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 0.77(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.15-1.65(10H, m), 1.65-1.85(1H, m),  
 1.85-2.00 (1H, m), 2.20-2.30(2H, m), 2.90(1H, dd, J=10.2Hz, 15.1Hz), 3.10-3.50(5H, m), 3.90-4.00(1H, m), 4.35-4.45(1H,  
 m), 4.90-5.00(1H, m), 6.16(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 6.96(1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.04 (1H, t, J=7.3Hz), 7.12(1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 7.31(1H, d,  
 15 J=7.3Hz), 7.56(1H, d, J=7.3Hz), 8.19(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 8.28(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 10.80(1H, d, J=1.6Hz)

Compound 166

m.p.: 96-103°C  
 20 IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2932, 1716, 1665, 1635, 1530, 744  
 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 526.3030  
 Found : 526.3049

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.70(3H, d, J=5.3Hz), 0.76(3H, d, J=5.6Hz), 1.10-1.80(11H, m), 1.80-1.95(1H, m),  
 2.10-2.20 (2H, m), 2.92(1H, dd, J=10.9Hz, 14.1Hz), 3.15-3.60(5H, m), 3.90-4.00(1H, m), 4.35-4.45(1H, m), 4.95-5.05(1H,  
 m), 6.10 (1H, d, J=6.5Hz), 6.95(1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.04(1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.11(1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.31(1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.56(1H, d,  
 J=7.2Hz), 8.11(1H, d, J=9.0Hz), 8.19(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 10.80(1H, d, J=1.5Hz)

## Example 155

Compound 167

35 FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 554  
<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δppm): 0.90(3H, d, J=6.1Hz), 0.92(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 1.23(3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.30-1.90(11H, m),  
 2.29(3H, s), 3.15-3.46(6H, m), 4.07(2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 4.43-4.57(1H, m), 4.55(1H, d, J=8.3Hz), 4.78(1H, dt, J=7.4Hz, 6.3Hz),  
 4.84(1H, s), 7.07(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.12-7.20(1H, m), 7.15(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.18(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.31(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.58  
 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 8.13(1H, brs), 11.47(1H, s)

Compound 168

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>30</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 554  
 45 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>, δppm): 0.806(3H, d, J=6.1Hz), 0.811(3H, d, J=6.2Hz), 1.25(3H, t, J=7.1Hz), 1.35-1.85(11H,  
 m), 2.35 (3H, s), 3.15-3.45(5H, m), 3.51(1H, dd, J=5.7Hz, 14.8Hz), 3.65-3.81(1H, m), 4.12(2H, q, J=7.1Hz), 4.56(1H, d,  
 J=6.6Hz), 4.88(1H, dt, J=8.5Hz, 5.7Hz), 6.26(1H, d, J=8.5Hz), 6.71(1H, s), 7.07(1H, d, J=2.3Hz), 7.11(1H, t, J=7.6Hz),  
 7.20(1H, t, J=7.6Hz), 7.37(1H, d, J=5.6Hz), 7.57(1H, d, J=7.6Hz), 8.17 (1H, brs), 8.33(1H, s)

## Example 156

Compound 169

m.p.: 98-102°C  
 55 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 661.3713  
 Found : 661.3682

## EP 0 460 679 B1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,CDCl<sub>3</sub>,δppm): 0.83(3H,d,J=6.5Hz),0.84(3H,d, J=6.5Hz),1.35(9H,s),1.35-1.65(3H,m),3.05(1H,dd,J=6.3 Hz,14.6Hz),3.15(1H,dd,J=7.6Hz,14.9Hz),3.22-3.33(2H,m), 3.33-3.40(2H,m),3.62(3H,s),3.68-3.76(2H,m),3.94-4.03 (1H,m),4.71-4.80(2H,m),6.52(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),6.64(1H,d, J=8.3Hz),6.73(1H,d,J=2.2Hz),6.79(1H,d,J=2.2Hz),6.88 (1H,d,J=8.3Hz),7.05(1H,t,J=7.2Hz),7.08(1H,t,J=7.2Hz), 7.17(1H,t,J=7.2Hz),7.19(1H,t,J=7.2Hz),7.30(1H,d,J= 7.2Hz),7.35(1H,d,J=7.2Hz),7.50(1H,d,J=7.2Hz),7.58(1H, d,J=7.2Hz),7.75(1H,d,J=2.2Hz),8.21(1H, d,J=2.2Hz)

### Compound 170

m.p.: 145-148°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316,2962,1644,1530,1464,1362,1197,744  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 647.3557  
Found : 647.3605

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.69(3H,d,J=6.7Hz),0.71(3H, d,J=6.7Hz),1.06-1.17(2H,m),1.27(9H,s),1.50-1.62(1H,m), 2.84(1H,dd,J=11.1Hz,16.6Hz),2.93-3.28(5H,m),3.42-3.52 (2H,m),3.90-4.00(1H,m),4.43-4.56(2H,m),5.41(1H,t,J= 4.6Hz),6.73(1H,d,J=6.6Hz),6.93(1H,t,J=7.8Hz),6.97(1H, t,J=7.8Hz),7.00-7.10(2H,m),7.07(1H,d,J=2.2Hz),7.18(1H, d,J=2.2Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.32(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.50 (1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.55(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),7.94(1H,d,J=8.5Hz),8.12(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),10.76(1H,d,J=2.2Hz),10.81(1H,d, J=2.2Hz)

### Example 157

### Compound 171

m.p.: 130-150°C  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2962,2926,1647,1518,1464,1398,1365, 1344,1230,1173,1101,741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 617.3452  
Found : 617.3460

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=6.4Hz),0.73(3H, d,J=6.4Hz),1.08-1.39(3H,m),1.25(9H,s),2.70(3H,s),2.82 (1H,dd,J=10.1Hz,14.5Hz),3.02-3.50(3H,m),3.92-4.04(1H, m),4.40-4.58(2H,m),5.96(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),6.95(2H,t,J= 7.6Hz),6.99(1H,d,J=1.6Hz),7.04(2H,t,J=7.6Hz),7.16(1H, d,J=1.6Hz),7.28(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.31(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.51 (1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.55(1H,d,J=7.6Hz),7.84-7.92(1H,m), 8.02-8.16(1H,m),10.76(1H,d,J=1.6Hz),10.79(1H,d,J=1.6 Hz)

### Example 158

### Synthesis of Compound 172

Compound 172 was prepared using N-cyclopentyl-N-isobutylamine and CDI instead of the isocyanate in the same manner described in Example 139.

m.p.: 133°C(dec.)  
IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2962,2872,1638,1518,1464,1443,1392, 1344,1233,741  
High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>50</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 671.3921  
Found : 671.3917

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=6.6Hz),0.73(3H, d,J=6.6Hz),0.77(6H,d,J=6.5Hz),1.10-1.90(12H,m),2.7 9(1H,dd,J=9.9Hz,13.7Hz),2.90(2H,d,J=7.1Hz),3.00-3.50 (3H,m),3.92-4.16(2H,m),4.18-4.36(1H,m),4.38-4.54(1H, m),5.94(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),6.93(2H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.02(2H,t, J=7.5Hz),7.04(1H,brs),7.12(1H,brs),7.28(1H,d,J=7.5Hz), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.51(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.52(1H,d,J= 7.5Hz),7.88-8.08(1H,br),7.93(1H,d,J=8.1Hz),10.74(1H, brs),10.75(1H,brs)

## Example 159

Synthesis of Compound 173

- 5 Compound 173 was prepared using 2,2-dimethylpyrrolidine and phosgene instead of the isocyanate in the same manner described in Example 139.

m.p.: 150-156°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2932, 1638, 1521, 1464, 1443, 741

10 FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 629

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.65-0.80(6H, m), 1.24(6H, s), 1.10-1.40(3H, m), 1.60-1.80(4H, m), 3.00-3.50(6H, m), 4.00-4.60(3H, m), 5.00-5.15(1H, m), 6.90-7.40(8H, m), 7.50-7.60 (2H, m), 7.90-8.10(2H, m), 10.70-10.80(2H, m)

## 15 Example 160

Synthesis of Compound 174

- 20 A solution of Boc-DTrp(CHO)-DTrp-OBzl prepared from Boc-DTrp(CHO)-OH and DTrp-OBzl, in formic acid was stirred at room temperature for 1 h and concentrated. 3.5N HCl/1,4-dioxane was added to the residue. The resulting colorless solid was collected by filtration to give HCl-DTrp(CHO)-DTrp-OBzl-HCl. The salt was condensed with N-(N-tert-butyl-N-methylcarbamoyl)-L-leu-cine which was prepared in the same manner described in Example 45, in the presence of N-methylmorpholine, EDCI-HCl and HOBT-H<sub>2</sub>O, and the product was catalytically hydrogenated to give Compound 174.

25

m.p.: 125-140°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2962, 2926, 1644, 1521, 1464, 1389, 1368, 1341, 1230, 1179, 744

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 645

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.67(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 0.69(3H, d, J=6.4Hz), 1.04-1.30(3H, m), 1.24(9H, s), 2.70(3H, s), 2.85 (1H, dd, J=10.2Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.02-3.35(3H, m), 3.90-4.02(1H, m), 4.42-4.51(1H, m), 4.61-4.71(1H, m), 5.97(1H, d, J=7.8Hz), 6.97(1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.05(1H, t, J=7.0Hz), 7.18(1H, d, J=1.1Hz), 7.22-7.40(3H, m), 7.52(2H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.69(1H, d, J=7.0Hz), 7.91-8.32(3H, m), 9.10-9.20+9.56-9.64(1H, brs x 2), 10.82(1H, d, J=1.1Hz)

## Example 161

35

Synthesis of Compound 175

Compound 175 was prepared in a similar manner described in Example 160.

40

m.p.: 117-124°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3376, 2962, 1635, 1527, 1464, 1389, 1341, 1230, 1200, 744

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 657

45 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.65(3H, d, J=5.4Hz), 0.69(3H, d, J=5.4Hz), 0.73-0.92(1H, m), 1.10-1.72(10H, m), 2.49(3H, s), 2.84(2H, dd, J=10.7Hz, 14.1Hz), 3.02-3.30(2H, m), 3.91-4.03(1H, m), 4.37-4.52(2H, m), 4.55-4.66(1H, m), 6.07(1H, d, J=7.1Hz), 6.96(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.05(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.18 (1H, d, J=1.7Hz), 7.21-7.36(3H, m), 7.51(2H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.66(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.50-7.60+7.90-8.02(1H, brs x 2), 8.05-8.28(1H, m), 8.20-8.37(1H, m), 9.08-9.23+9.55-9.66 (1H, m x 2), 10.79(1H, d, J=1.7Hz)

## Example 162

50

Synthesis of Compound 176

Compound 176 was prepared using DTrp-DTrp-OBzl-HCl prepared from Boc-DTrp-OH and DTrp-OBzl, in the same manner described in Example 160.

55

m.p.: 129-133°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2956, 2370, 1730, 1632, 1581, 1534, 1464

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):



# EP 0 460 679 B1

Calcd : 659.3557

Found : 659.3539

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,d,J=6.3Hz),0.72(3H, d,J=6.3Hz),1.12-1.70(11H,m),2.81(1H,dd, J=10.7Hz,14.6 Hz),3.08-3.61(5H,m),3.41-3.49(2H,m),3.97(1H,dt,J=6.6 Hz,7.8Hz),4.22-4.36(1H,m),4.42-4.53(2H, m),5.15(1H,brs),6.50(1H,d,J=6.6Hz),6.93(1H,t,J=7.9Hz),6.97(1H,t,J =7.9Hz),6.99(1H,t,J=7.9Hz),7.05(1H,t,J= 7.9Hz),7.05(1H, d,J=1.8Hz),7.18(1H,d,J=1.8Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.32(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.50(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.54 (1H,d,J=7.9Hz),8.05(1H,d,J=8.7Hz),8.27(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),10.27(1H, brs),10.80(1H,brs)

## Example 163

### (1) Synthesis of Compound 177

Compound 177 was prepared in a similar manner described in Example 160.

15

m.p.: 125-130°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3352,2962,1713,1521,1464,1389,1341,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

20

Calcd : 685.3713

Found : 685.3742

25

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.59(6H,d,J=5.8Hz),0.99(3H, d,J=6.5Hz),1.00(3H,d,J=6.5Hz),1.03-1.25(3H,m), 1.25-1.40(2H,m),1.40-1.77(6H,m),2.77(1H,dd,J=10.2Hz,14.8 Hz),3.02-3.13(3H,m),3.52-3.67(1H,m),3.67-3.80(1H, m), 3.89-4.09(1H,m),4.33-4.46(1H,m),4.54-4.69(1H,m),5.50-5.69(1H,m),6.89(1H,t,J=6.6Hz),6.97(1H,t,J=6.6Hz), 7.15 (1H,d,J=1.5Hz),7.16-7.35(3H,m),7.35-7.60(1H,m),7.42 (1H,d,J=6.6Hz),7.61(1H,d,J=6.6Hz),7.84-8.32(3H,m), 9.11+9.55(1H,brs×2),10.74(1H,d,J=1.5Hz)

### (2) Synthesis of Compound 178

30

The precursor of Compound 177, the C-terminal benzyl ester, was hydrolyzed with 1N NaOH to give Compound 178.

35

m.p.: 118-123°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328,2962,2872,1731,1635,1518,1464,1443, 1344,1230,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 657.3765

Found : 657.3751

40

45

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.5Hz),0.72(3H, d,J=5.5Hz),1.07(3H,d,J=6.4Hz),1.09(3H,d, J=6.4Hz),1.14-1.33(3H,m),1.33-1.51(2H,m),1.54-1.83(6H,m),2.82(1H,dd, J=10.0Hz,14.7Hz),3.06-3.25(3H,m), 3.63-3.77(1H,m),3.77-3.87(1H,m),4.00-4.15(1H,m),4.20-4.30(2H,m),5.67(1H,d, J=7.3Hz),6.91-7.14(5H,m),7.17 (1H,d,J=2.0Hz),7.28(1H,d, J=7.9Hz),7.32(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.51(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.56 (1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.97(1H,d, J=8.6Hz),8.18(1H,d,J=7.9Hz), 10.76(1H,d,J=2.0Hz),10.82(1H,d,J=2.0Hz)

Compounds 179-184 in the following Examples 164-166 were prepared in a similar manner described in Example 163.

50

## Example 164

### Compound 179

55

m.p.: 125-135°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328,2968,1701,1581,1521,1464,1389,1341, 1230,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 659.3557

# EP 0 460 679 B1

Found : 659.3529

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(6H,d,J=6.1Hz),1.09(6H, d,J=6.5Hz),1.11(6H,d,J=6.6Hz),1.02-1.31(3H, m),2.84(1H, dd,J=10.1Hz,14.4Hz),2.99-3.20(3H,m),3.70(2H,sept,J= 6.6Hz),3.99-4.10(1H,m),4.33-4.46(1H,m),  
5 4.60-4.69(1H, m),5.57-5.65(1H,m),6.96(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.05(1H,t,J= 7.5Hz),7.52(1H,d,J=2.2Hz),7.20-7.32(3H,m),  
7.47-7.60+ 7.89-8.00(1H,m×2),7.52(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.70(1H,d, J=7.5Hz),8.01-8.12(1H,m),8.14-8.30(1H,m),  
9.12-9.20+ 9.56-9.66(1H,m×2),10.80(1H,d,J=2.2Hz)

## Compound 180

m.p.: 140-150°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2968,1728,1632,1515,1464,1446,1344, 1212,1152,1104,741

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 631

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=6.3Hz),0.72(3H, d,J=6.3Hz),1.12(12H,d,J=6.6Hz),1.03-1.37  
15 (3H,m),2.81 (1H,dd,J=9.7Hz,14.6Hz),3.04-3.30(3H,m),3.72(2H,sept, J=6.6Hz),4.04-4.15(1H,m),4.33-4.45(1H, m),4.45-4.56(1H, m),5.64(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),6.91-7.04(4H,m),7.06(1H,d,J= 1.5Hz),7.15(1H,d,J=1.5Hz),7.28(1H,d, J=7.3Hz),7.30(1H, d,J=7.3Hz),7.51(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=7.7Hz),7.95 (1H,d,J=8.0Hz),8.01-8.14(1H,m),  
10.75(1H,d,J=1.5Hz), 10.77(1H,d,J=1.5Hz)

## Example 165

### Compound 181

m.p.: 119-124°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3328,3064,2962,2872,1698,1524,1464,1389, 1341,1230,1197,1101,792,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 685.3713

Found : 685.3737

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.66(3H,d,J=5.7Hz),0.69(3H, d,J=5.7Hz),0.75(3H,t,J=7.2Hz),1.08-1.27(3H,m),  
1.28-1.50(6H,m),1.50-1.72(4H,m),2.80(1H,dd,J=10.8Hz,14.4 Hz),2.91-3.00(2H,m),3.07-3.39(3H,m),3.96-4.10(1H, m),  
4.10-4.25(1H,m),4.38-4.50(1H,m),4.59-4.60(1H,m),5.92-6.00(1H,m),6.97(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.05(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),  
7.17 (1H,d,J=1.4Hz),7.22-7.37(3H,m),7.43-7.60+7.92-8.20(1H, brs×2),7.51(2H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.67(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),  
35 8.13-8.26(1H,m),8.28-8.40(1H,m),9.16-9.23+9.58-9.68(1H,m×2), 10.79(1H,d,J=1.4Hz)

### Compound 182

m.p.: 108-115°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418,2962,2878,1731,1638,1584,1521,1464, 1341,1233,1104,741

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 657

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.8Hz),0.74(3H, d,J=5.8Hz),0.77(3H,t,J=7.4Hz),1.13-1.34(5H,m),  
1.29-1.52(4H,m),1.50-1.75(4H,m),2.80(1H,dd,J=10.2Hz,15.0 Hz),2.88-3.02(2H,m),3.04-3.20(3H,m),3.98-4.10(1H, m),  
4.12-4.28(1H,m),4.39-4.55(2H,m),5.96(1H,d,J=7.1Hz),6.93(1H,t,J=8.0Hz),6.97(1H,t,J=8.0Hz),7.00-7.10(3H,m),  
45 7.17(1H,d,J=1.7Hz),7.29(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),7.32(1H,d,J= 8.0Hz),7.50(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),7.53(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),7.99(1H, d, J=8.4Hz),8.21-8.30(1H,m),10.75(1H,d,J=1.7Hz),10.79 (1H,d,J=1.7Hz)

## Example 166

### Compound 183

m.p.: 141-148°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2962,1632,1521,1464,1392,1341,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>39</sub>H<sub>50</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 699.3870

Found : 699.3799

## EP 0 460 679 B1

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.60-0.75(6H,m),0.80(3H,t, J=7.2Hz),1.09-1.73(15H,m),2.82(1H,dd, J=9.9Hz,14.8Hz), 2.91-3.42(5H,m),3.98-4.48(3H,m),4.54-4.64(1H,m),5.82-5.99(1H,m),6.94(1H,t,J=7.3Hz),7.03(1H,t,J=7.3Hz),7.13(1H,d,J=1.5Hz),7.23-7.36(3H,m),7.44-7.60(1H,m),7.52(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),7.65(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),7.92-8.27(3H,m),9.10-9.22+9.56-9.67(1H,brs×2),10.72(1H,d,J=1.5Hz)

### Compound 184

m.p.: 93-103°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2962,2932,2872,1728,1635,1584,1530,1464,741

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>50</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 671

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.74(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.82(3H,t,J=7.3Hz),1.05-1.75(15H,m),2.80(1H,dd,J=10.3Hz,14.6Hz),2.91-3.51(5H,m),3.95-4.07(1H,m),4.12-4.27(1H,m),4.40-4.56(2H,m),5.95(1H,d,J=7.0Hz),6.90-7.09(4H,m),7.05(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),7.18(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),7.28(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),7.32(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),7.51(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),7.54(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),8.02(1H,d,J=8.9Hz),8.22-8.31(1H,m),10.76(1H,d,J=1.9Hz),10.81(1H,d,J=1.9Hz)

### Example 167

### Synthesis of Compound 185, 186

Compounds 185 and 186 were prepared in a similar manner described in Example 160.

### Compound 185

m.p.: 149-157°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3310,2932,1746,1662,1632,1527,1464,1389,1341,1197,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>43</sub>H<sub>50</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 747.3870

Found: 747.3834

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.64(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),0.68(3H,d,J=5.9Hz),1.14-1.24(3H,m),1.36-1.45(4H,m),1.47-1.52(4H,m),2.83(1H,dd,J=10.7Hz,14.6Hz),3.00-3.36(7H,m),3.92-4.00(1H,m),4.57(1H,dd,J=7.6Hz,14.6Hz),4.61-4.72(1H,m),4.94(1H,d,J=12.7Hz),5.01(1H,d,J=12.7Hz),6.04(1H,d,J=6.8Hz),6.98(1H,t,J=7.1Hz),7.04-7.40(11H,m),7.47(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.65(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),8.18-8.21(1H,m),7.98+8.26(1H,brs×2),8.65(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),9.20+9.65(1H,brs×2),10.85(1H,d,J=1.5Hz)

### Compound 186

m.p.: 144-152°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2932,1662,1533,1464,1389,744

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 657

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.68(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),0.71(3H,d,J=5.5Hz),1.15-1.26(3H,m),1.30-1.37(4H,m),1.48-1.60(4H,m),2.65-3.21(8H,m),3.97-4.09(1H,m),4.32-4.46(1H,m),4.57-4.68(1H,m),5.99-6.07(1H,m),6.96(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.04(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.16(1H,d,J=1.3Hz),7.23-7.38(3H,m),7.43-7.60(1H,m),7.51(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.66(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.98-8.39(3H,m),9.18+9.63(1H,brs),10.78(1H,d,J=1.3Hz)

### Example 168

### Synthesis of Compound 187

Compound 187 was prepared using Boc-DTrp(COCH<sub>3</sub>)-OH instead of Boc-DTrp(CHO)-OH in the same manner described in Example 160.

m.p.: 158-169°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2932,1629,1533,1458,1395,1359,1338,1251,1224,744

## EP 0 460 679 B1

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 671.3557

Found : 671.3542

5

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=6.3Hz),0.72(3H, d,J=6.4Hz),1.16-1.27(3H,m),1.28-1.31(4H,m),  
1.45-1.57 (4H,m),2.58(3H,s),2.82(1H,dd,J=9.2Hz,15.0Hz),3.00-3.30(7H,m),4.08-4.18(1H,m),4.19-4.29(1H,m),  
4.55-4.65 (1H,m),6.06(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),6.90(1H,t,J=6.9Hz),6.92(1H, t,J=6.9Hz),7.10(1H,d,J=1.7Hz),7.18-7.33(3H,  
m),7.52(1H, d,J=6.9Hz),7.53(1H,s),7.58(1H,d,J=6.9Hz),7.92(1H,d, J=8.2Hz),7.98-8.08(1H,m),8.25(1H,d,  
10 J=7.4Hz),10.72(1H, d,J=1.7Hz)

### Example 169

#### 15 Synthesis of Compound 188

Compound 188 was prepared using Boc-DTrp(COOMe)-OH instead of Boc-DTrp(CHO)-OH in the same manner described in Example 160.

20

m.p.: 104-134°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2932,2866,1737,1635,1533,1461,1386, 1344,1308,1260,1224,1095,744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 687.3506

25

Found : 687.3503

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.67(3H,d,J=6.9Hz),0.70(3H, d,J=6.9Hz),1.08-1.64(11H,m),2.87(1H,dd,  
J=11.2Hz,14.8 Hz),3.00-3.50(7H,m),3.95(3H,s),3.95-4.10(1H,m),4.30-4.48(1H,m),4.52-4.67(1H,m),5.99(1H,d,  
J=7.3Hz),6.96(1H, t,J=7.4Hz),7.04(1H,t,J=7.4Hz),7.17(1H,d,J=1.7Hz),7.20-7.41(3H,m),7.45(1H,s),7.52(1H,d,  
30 J=7.4Hz),7.64(1H,d, J=7.4Hz),8.04(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),8.15(1H,d,J=8.8Hz),8.15-8.30(1H,m),10.78(1H,d,J=1.7Hz)

### Example 170

#### (1) Synthesis of Compound 189

35

Compound 189 was prepared using Boc-DTrp(CH<sub>2</sub> COOMe)-OH instead of Boc-DTrp(CHO)-OH in the same manner described in Example 160.

m.p.: 98-108°C

40

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2932,1746,1635,1584,1536,1473,1446, 1371,1341,1272,1224,1104,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>48</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 701.3663

Found : 701.3624

45

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.74(3H,d,J=6.2Hz),0.76(3H, d,J=6.2Hz),1.12-1.65(11H,m),2.81(1H,dd,  
J=9.7Hz,14.8 Hz),3.04-3.40(7H,m),3.65(3H,s),4.07-4.29(1H,m),4.41-4.57(2H,m),4.95(1H,d,J=14.8Hz),5.03(1H,d,  
J=14.8Hz), 6.06(1H,d,J=7.1Hz),6.95-7.13(5H,m),7.18(1H,d,J=2.2Hz), 7.29(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.32(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),7.51  
(1H,d,J= 7.4Hz),7.56(1H,d,J=7.4Hz),8.04(1H,d,J=8.4Hz),8.31(1H, d,J=8.1Hz),10.82(1H,d,J=2.2Hz)

50

#### (2) Synthesis of Compound 190

Compound 189 obtained in (1) was hydrolyzed in methanol with 1N NaOH to give Compound 190.

55

m.p.: 145-155°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3400,3058,2932,2866,1728,1635,1533,1473, 1446,1413,1341,1218,741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>46</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

# EP 0 460 679 B1

Calcd : 687.3506

Found : 687.3517

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.65-1.05(6H,m),1.10-1.80 (11H,m),2.78-2.92(1H,m),3.00-3.90(7H,m),  
4.00-4.20(1H, m),4.38-4.58(2H,m),4.65-4.90(2H,m),6.02-6.15(1H,m), 6.90-7.65(10H,m),7.90-8.05(1H,m),8.10-8.30  
(1H,m),10.79 (1H,d,J=1.3Hz)

## Example 171

### (1) Synthesis of Compound 191

Compound 191 was prepared using DTrp{P(=O)(OMe)<sub>2</sub>}-OBzl-HCl and DTrp-OBzl according to the condensation-hydrogenation process described in Example 45.

m.p.: 118-150°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,2932,1635,1581,1536,1458,1269,1212, 1032,747

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>37</sub>H<sub>49</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>8</sub>P+H)<sup>+</sup>): 737

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70-0.83(6H,m),1.05-1.70 (11H,m),2.77-3.08(2H,m),3.07-3.55(6H,m),3.66  
(3H,d, J=5.3Hz),3.70(3H,d,J=5.3Hz),3.98-4.10(1H,m),4.35-4.68 (2H,m),6.05(1H,d,J=7.3Hz),6.97(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),  
7.06(1H, t,J=7.5Hz),7.16-7.40(3H,m),7.20(1H,s),7.24(1H,d,J= 1.2Hz),7.52(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.62(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),  
7.65(1H, d,J=7.5Hz),8.19(1H,d,J=8.0Hz),8.37(1H,d,J=7.8Hz),10.82 (1H,d,J=1.2Hz)

### (2) Synthesis of Compound 192

Compound 191 obtained in (1) was allowed to react with a mixed solution of trifluoromethanesulfonic acid/trifluoroacetic acid/dimethyl sulfide/m-cresol= 1/5/3/1 at room temperature for 1.5 h to give Compound 192.

m.p.: 115-135°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412,3034,2938,1635,1533,1443,1263,1227, 1161,1029,639

FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>45</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>8</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 709

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.70-0.85(6H,m),1.14-1.60 (11H,m),2.70-4.10(9H,m),4.30-4.75(2H,m),6.07(1H,  
d, J=6.8Hz),6.85-7.30(6H,m),7.32(1H,d,J=7.9Hz),7.50(1H,d, J=7.9Hz),7.57(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.77(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),  
8.05-8.15(1H,m),8.28-8.35(1H,m),10.84-10.88(1H,m)

## Example 172

### Synthesis of Compound 193

Compound 193 was prepared using D-3-(3-benzo[b]thienyl)alanine methyl ester hydrochloride instead of DTrp-OMe-HCl in the same manner described in Example 45.

m.p.: 96-101°C

IR(KBr,cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3316,3064,2932,2860,1725,1638,1533,1464, 1446,1362,1344,1263,1212,1101

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e,(C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd : 646.3063

Found : 646.3045

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz,DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>,δppm): 0.71(3H,d,J=5.8Hz),0.74(3H, d,J=6.1Hz),1.08-1.32(3H,m),1.35-1.70(8H,m),  
2.96(1H,dd, J=11.4Hz,13.2Hz),3.08-3.60(7H,m),3.96-4.03(1H,m),4.40-4.60(1H,m),4.58-4.70(1H,m),6.06(1H,d,  
J=7.1Hz),6.98(1H, t,J=7.5Hz),7.06(1H,t,J=7.5Hz),7.19(1H,s),7.25-7.50(4H, m),7.51(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),7.84(1H,d,  
J=7.0Hz),7.93(1H,d, J=7.0Hz),8.18(1H,d,J=7.5Hz),8.42(1H,d,J=5.6Hz),10.82 (1H,d,J=2.0Hz),12.28(1H,brs)

## Example 173

### Synthesis of Compound 194

Compound 194 was prepared using D-3-(1,1-dioxo-3-benzo[b]thienyl)alanine methyl ester hydrochloride instead

## EP 0 460 679 B1

of DTrp-OMe-HCl in the same manner described in Example 45.

m.p.: 161-168°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3382, 3058, 2926, 2860, 1731, 1632, 1530, 1470, 1416, 1389, 1341, 1305, 1206, 1188, 1152, 1125

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 678.2961

Found: 678.2983

### Example 174

#### Synthesis of Compound 195, 196

Compounds 195 and 196 were prepared using DL-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-(2-ethoxycarbonylphenyl)alanine instead of Boc-DTrp(CHO)-OH in the same manner described in Example 163.

#### Compound 195

m.p.: 123-126°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3370, 2932, 2866, 1722, 1638, 1527, 1449, 1416, 1371, 1284, 1200, 1107, 744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>47</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 662.3554

Found: 662.3530

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.60-0.90(6H, m), 1.05-1.64 (11H, m), 1.28+1.30(3H, t, J=7.0Hz), 2.86-3.60 (8H, m), 3.92-4.05(1H, m), 4.26+4.28(2H, q, J=7.0Hz), 4.39-4.61 (2H, m), 5.92-6.03(1H, m), 6.94-7.80(8H, m), 7.85 (1H, d, J=1.5Hz), 7.62+8.17(1H, d, J=8.8Hz), 8.30-8.47(1H, m), 10.81(1H, d, J=1.5Hz)

#### Compound 196

m.p.: 145-165°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3352, 3064, 2932, 2866, 1641, 1530, 1458, 1407, 1248, 1206, 1107, 744

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 634

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.65-0.88(6H, m), 1.05-1.64 (11H, m), 2.85-3.60(8H, m), 3.93-4.12(1H, m), 4.38-4.68(2H, m), 5.96+6.00(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 6.97(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.04(1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.10-7.26(2H, m), 7.27-7.92 (4H, m), 7.30(1H, d, J=2.2Hz), 7.40-7.48+8.10-8.23(1H, m, x2), 8.36+8.41(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 10.82(1H, d, J=2.2Hz)

### Example 175

#### Synthesis of Compound 197, 198

Compounds 197 and 198 were prepared using DL-N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-3-(4-methoxycarbonylphenyl)alanine instead of Boc-DTrp(CHO)-OH in the same manner described in Example 163.

#### Compound 197

m.p.: 120-125°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3364, 2932, 2860, 1725, 1635, 1527, 1443, 1419, 1344, 1284, 1209, 1185, 1110, 744

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>45</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 648.3397

Found: 648.3378

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.64-0.90(6H, m), 1.10-1.67 (11H, m), 2.82-3.50(8H, m), 3.79+3.81(3H, s, x2), 3.92-4.14 (1H, m), 4.35-4.50(1H, m), 4.52-4.63(1H, m), 6.00-6.06(1H, m), 6.92-8.08(10H, m), 8.30-8.42(1H, m), 10.79-10.87(1H, m)

Compound 198

m.p.: 145-154°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2932, 2872, 1644, 1530, 1461, 1443, 1422, 1344, 1248, 1182, 1110, 7415 High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>34</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>7</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

Calcd: 634.3241

Found: 634.3265

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.64-0.91(6H, m), 1.04-1.63 (11H, m), 2.58-3.50(8H, m), 3.91-4.15(1H, m), 4.37-4.62(2H, m), 5.98-6.09(1H, m), 6.88-8.09(10H, m), 8.38(1H, d, J=6.8 Hz), 10.78-10.90(1H, m), 12.40-12.60(2H, m)

## Example 176

15

Synthesis of Compound 199

Boc-DTrp-DTrp-OMe was converted to the corresponding thioamide by treatment with the Lawesson's reagent. After removal of a Boc group, the thioamide derivative was converted to Compound 199 in the same manner described in Example 49.

20

m.p.: 148-156°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2926, 1635, 1524, 1461, 1443, 1407, 1344, 741High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>6</sub>O<sub>4</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>):

25

Calcd: 645.3223

Found: 645.3199

30 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.70(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 0.75(3H, d, J=5.7Hz), 0.75-0.92(1H, m), 1.10-1.70(10H, m), 2.80(1H, dd, J=9.7Hz, 15.0Hz), 3.10-3.60(7H, m), 3.98-4.16(1H, m), 4.70-5.03(2H, m), 6.05(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 6.95(2H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.00-7.10(1H, m), 7.03(2H, t, J=7.7Hz), 7.06(1H, brs), 7.12 (1H, brs), 7.29(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.30(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.55 (1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 7.58(1H, d, J=7.7Hz), 8.04(1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 10.76(1H, brs), 10.78(1H, brs)

## Example 177

35

Synthesis of Compound 200

Compound 200 was prepared by reaction of cycloheptanecarboxylic acid with Leu-DTrp-DTrp-OBzl followed by catalytic hydrogenation in methanol.

40

m.p.: 218.5-223°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2926, 1653, 1518, 1464, 1446, 1101, 741High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>45</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

45

Calcd: 628.3499

Found: 628.3479

50 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.64-0.75(6H, m), 1.04-1.71 (15H, m), 2.21-2.34(1H, m), 2.83(1H, dd, J=9.5Hz, 13.7Hz), 2.99-3.52(3H, m), 4.13-4.25(1H, m), 4.37-4.58(2H, m), 6.85-7.09(5H, m), 7.13-7.20(1H, m), 7.23-7.31(2H, m), 7.48-7.58 (2H, m), 7.68(1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.82-7.94(2H, m), 10.63-10.78 (2H, m)

## Example 178

Synthesis of Compound 201

55

Cycloheptanecarboxylic acid and L-leucic acid benzyl ester were refluxed in chloroform for 3 h in the presence of an equimolar amount of DMAP, HOBT·H<sub>2</sub>O and EDCI·HCl to give an ester as a condensation product. Using the ester, Compound 201 was prepared in the same manner described in Example 162.

## EP 0 460 679 B1

m.p.: 108-111°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3418, 2932, 2866, 1728, 1665, 1524, 1464, 1344, 1233, 1188, 741

High Resolution FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>44</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>):

5 Calcd: 629.3339

Found: 629.3353

10 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.72(3H, d, J=4.3Hz), 0.74(3H, d, J=4.3Hz), 1.10-1.80(15H, m), 2.34-2.70(1H, m), 2.93(1H, dd, J=9.5Hz, 14.5Hz), 3.00-3.50(3H, m), 4.44-4.62(2H, m), 4.81-4.89(1H, m), 6.90-7.08(5H, m), 7.11(1H, d, J=1.2Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.32(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.52(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.54(1H, d, J=7.4Hz), 7.97(1H, d, J=8.4Hz), 8.16(1H, d, J=6.9Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=1.2Hz), 10.83(1H, d, J=1.2Hz)

Example 179

### 15 Synthesis of Compound 202

Compound 202 was prepared using O-perhydroazepin-1-ylcarbonyl-L-leucic acid benzyl ester prepared from perhydroazepine, CDI and L-leucic acid benzyl ester, in the same manner described in Example 171.

20 m.p.: 100-110°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2932, 1683, 1524, 1464, 1437, 1272, 1209, 1086, 741

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>35</sub>H<sub>43</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 630

25 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.74(6H, d, J=5.8Hz), 1.10-1.71(11H, m), 2.89(1H, dd, J=9.9Hz, 14.7Hz), 3.04-3.32(7H, m), 4.40-4.59(2H, m), 4.72-4.81(1H, m), 6.89-7.08(5H, m), 7.16(1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 7.28(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.32(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.50(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.9Hz), 7.93(1H, d, J=8.6Hz), 8.13(1H, d, J=6.8Hz), 10.78(1H, d, J=1.6Hz), 10.81(1H, d, J=1.6Hz)

Example 180

### 30 Synthesis of Compound 203

Compound 203 was prepared using the corresponding C-terminal amino acid ethyl ester in the same manner described in Example 45.

35 m.p.: 130-137°C

IR(KBr, cm<sup>-1</sup>): 3412, 2932, 1665, 1632, 1533, 1446, 741

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>28</sub>H<sub>39</sub>N<sub>5</sub>O<sub>5</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 526

40 <sup>1</sup>H-NMR(300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 0.68(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 0.76(3H, d, J=5.9Hz), 1.10-1.70(14H, m), 2.85(1H, dd, J=10.6Hz, 14.4Hz), 3.00-3.50(6H, m), 3.80-3.90(1H, m), 4.30-4.40(1H, m), 6.10-6.20(1H, m), 6.95(1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.04(1H, t, J=7.2Hz), 7.06(1H, s), 7.30(1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 7.53(1H, d, J=7.2Hz), 8.10-8.30(2H, m), 10.80(1H, s)

Compound 203 was a 1:1 mixture of two diastereomers. These diastereomers can be separated by HPLC(Shiseido, Capcell Pak C<sub>18</sub> SG120Å, 4.6 mmØ×250 mm, flow rate 1ml/min) with acetonitrile/0.1 % TFA in water = 30/70.

45 Compound 203A: retention time 38.51min.

Compound 203B: retention time 39.95min.

Example 181

50

### Production of a transfusion solution for drip infusion

A sodium salt of Compound 50 obtained in Example 46 (1 g) was dissolved in 500 ml of a 5 % glucose solution for transfusion. The resulting solution was filtered through a milipore filter (pore size, 0.22 μm) under aseptic conditions.

55 A transfusion vial was filled with the filtrate to afford a transfusion solution for drip infusion.



## Example 182

Production of a solution for intravenous injection

A sodium salt of Compound 50 obtained in Example 46 (1 g) was dissolved in 100 ml of an aqueous, isotonic sodium chloride solution. The resulting solution was filtered through a milipore filter (pore size, 0.22  $\mu\text{m}$ ) under aseptic conditions to afford a solution for intravenous injection.

## Example 183

Production of tablets	
a sodium salt of Compound 50	7 parts
Hydroxypropylcellulose	1 part
Lactose	10.9 parts
Corn starch	1 part
Magnesium stearate	0.1 parts

A sodium salt of Compound 50 obtained in Example 46 (7 parts), 10.9 parts of lactose and one part of corn starch, were blended thoroughly with 5 parts of a 60 % aqueous ethanol solution containing one part of hydroxypropyl cellulose. the mixture was dried under reduced pressure, mixed with 0.1 parts of magnesium stearate and compressed by a conventional method into tablets.

## Referential Example 1

Preparation of D-(S)-(5-methyl-4-imidazolylmethyl)cysteine dihydrochlorides

D-Cysteine hydrochloride monohydrate (527 mg) and 4-hydroxymethyl-5-methylimidazole hydrochloride (490 mg) were dissolved in conc. HCl (10 ml). The reaction mixture was refluxed for 11 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure to give a pale yellow residual oil. The oil was triturated with isopropanol to give the title compound (699 mg) as pale brown crystals.

m.p.: 204°C

$^1\text{H-NMR}$ (90MHz,  $\text{D}_2\text{O}$ ,  $\delta\text{ppm}$ ): 2.33(3H,s), 2.90-3.20(2H,m), 3.92 (3H,s), 4.18(1H,dd,  $J=5.1\text{Hz}, 6.6\text{Hz}$ ), 8.56(1H,s)

## Referential Example 2

Preparation of (R)-2-amino-3-phenylpropanesulfonic acid

## (1) Preparation of (R)-2-(N-tert-butoxycarbonylamino)-3-phenylpropyl methanesulfonate

To a solution of N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-D-Phenylalaninol (754 mg) and TEA (0.5 ml) in dichloromethane was added methanesulfonyl chloride (0.28 ml) at 0~5 °C. The reaction mixture was stirred at 0~5 °C for 30 min, quenched with water, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was washed with 10 % citric acid and sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate/hexane=1/2 to afford the product (931 mg).

m.p.: 119-119.5°C

## (2) Preparation of (R)-1-bromomethyl-N-tert-butoxycarbonylamino-3-phenylethylamine

The compound obtained in (1) (659 mg) and lithium bromide monohydrate (1.05 g) were dissolved in acetone (5.0 ml). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 16 h and then at 45°C for 8 h, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was partitioned between ethyl acetate and water. The organic layer was dried over  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was purified by dry column flash chromatography (Merck, Kieselgel 60) with hexane/ethyl acetate=2/1 for elution to give the product (304 mg).

m.p.: 94-100°C

FAB-MS (m/e, (C<sub>14</sub>H<sub>20</sub>BrNO<sub>2</sub>+H)<sup>+</sup>): 314 及 316

(3) Preparation of (R)-1-bromomethyl-2-phenylethylamine hydrochloride

The compound obtained in (2) (265 mg) was dissolved in 2.9M HCl/1,4-dioxane (20 ml). The solution was stirred at 0~5 °C for 3 h and then at room temperature for 15 h, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with ether to give the product

(209 mg). m.p.: 133-138°C

FAB-MS (m/e, (C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>12</sub>BrN+H)<sup>+</sup>): 214 及 216

(4) Preparation of (R)-2-amino-3-phenylpropanesulfonic acid

The compound obtained in (3) (206 mg) and sodium sulfite (207 mg) were dissolved in water (1.6 ml). The solution was stirred at room temperature for 69 h, diluted with water, and chromatographed over a cation exchange resin (Amberlite IR-120B:H<sup>+</sup>-form) with water for elution and washing. The eluate and washing water were combined and concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was triturated with ethanol to give the title compound (142 mg) as colorless crystals.

m.p.: >290°C

FAB-MS(m/e, (C<sub>9</sub>H<sub>13</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>S+H)<sup>+</sup>): 216

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(90MHz, D<sub>2</sub>O, δppm): 3.12(2H, d, J=7.0Hz), 3.22(2H, d, J= 4.4Hz), 3.80-4.15(1H, m), 7.20-7.60(5H, m)

Referential Example 3

Preparation of (1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene)malonic acid monomethyl ester

(1,3-Dithiol-2-ylidene)malonic acid dimethyl ester (232 mg) prepared according to the procedure described in JP-76-48666, was suspended in methanol (0.1 ml) and 1N KOH/methanol (3.0 ml) was added. The reaction mixture was refluxed for 1 h and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was dissolved in water and the pH of the solution was adjusted to 2 with 1N HCl. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water, and dried in vacuo to give the title compound (196 mg) as a pale yellow powder.

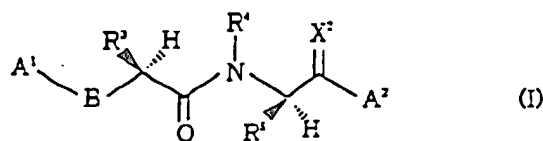
m.p.: 48-51°C

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR(90MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δppm): 3.80(3H, s), 7.63(2H, s)

The peptide derivatives of the present invention have a potent antagonistic activity against endothelin which is an endogenous peptide with potent vasoconstrictor and other activities. Therefore, they are useful as drugs which exhibit antagonism against vascular and non-vascular smooth muscles contraction effects by endothelin. Particularly, they are useful as drugs for treating human hypertension, pulmonary hypertension, Raynaud's disease, asthma, acute renal failure, myocardial infarction, angina pectoris, arteriosclerosis, cerebral infarction or cerebral vasospasm. Further, they are useful also as drugs for treating endotoxin shock, or endotoxin-induced multiple organ failure or disseminated intravascular coagulation as well as cyclosporin-induced renal failure or hypertension.

**Claims**

1. A peptide derivative having endothelin receptor antagonistic activity of the formula:



wherein

A<sup>1</sup> is

(a) a group of the formula R<sup>11</sup>-CO- (wherein R<sup>11</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a group of the formula Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>P</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and P is 0, 1 or 2), a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidenemethyl group, or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy)carbonylmethyl group),

(b) a group of the formula R<sup>12</sup>O-CO- (wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, or a phenyl group), or

(c) a group of the formula R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)- (wherein X<sup>1</sup> is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom, R<sup>13</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) alkoxy carbonyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl group, a 1-adamantyl group, a phenyl group wherein one or two optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring may independently be replaced by a halogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy group, or a group of the formula Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group, a furyl group, or a thienyl group, and q is 1 or 2), R<sup>14</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, or a group of the formula Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>3</sup> is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and r is 1 or 2), or R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a 5- to 8 membered nitrogen-containing saturated heterocyclic ring having 4 to 7 carbon atoms (wherein among methylene groups forming the ring, one optional methylene group not adjacent to the above nitrogen atom may be replaced by an oxy group, a thio group or a group of the formula -NR<sup>15</sup>- (wherein R<sup>15</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group), and one to four optional hydrogen atoms on the carbon atoms of the heterocyclic ring may independently be replaced by a hydroxyl group or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, and further two adjacent carbon atoms in the heterocyclic ring may form a double bond or a benzo-fused ring),

B is a group of the formula -NR<sup>2</sup>- (wherein R<sup>2</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group);

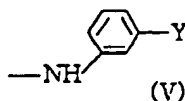
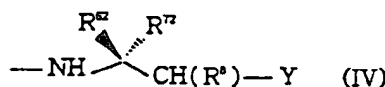
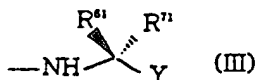
R<sup>3</sup> is a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub> alkyl group;

R<sup>4</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group;

R<sup>5</sup> is a 3-indolylmethyl group, a (1-formyl-3-indolyl)methyl group, or a (2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-3-indolyl)methyl group;

X<sup>2</sup> is an oxygen atom;

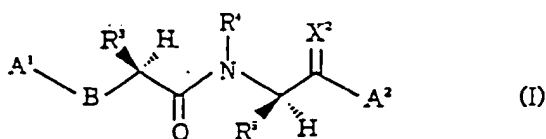
A<sup>2</sup> is a group selected from the class consisting of groups of the following formulas (III), (IV), (V) and (VI), or a DL-3-(2-thienyl)alanyl residue, a DL-3-(2-thiazolyl)alanyl residue or a DL-3-amino-3-phenylpropionyl residue:



wherein Y is a sulfo group, a phosphono group, a group of the formula -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>91</sup> (wherein R<sup>91</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a benzyl group), or a group of the formula -CONR<sup>92</sup>R<sup>93</sup> (wherein R<sup>92</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, or a carboxymethyl group, and R<sup>93</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group), R<sup>61</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, or together with R<sup>71</sup> represents a methylene group, R<sup>71</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a phenyl group, a thienyl group, a phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group wherein an optional hydrogen atom on the benzene ring may be replaced by a hydroxyl group or a benzyloxy group, a 4-imidazolylmethyl group, a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-substituted 4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl group, a 3-indolylmethyl group, a carbamoyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or an N-benzyloxycarbonyl-ω-amino C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> linear alkyl group, or together with R<sup>61</sup> represents a methylene group, provided that when

$R^{61}$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group,  $R^{71}$  is a group other than a hydrogen atom,  $R^{62}$  is a hydrogen atom, a benzyl group, a carboxy group, a carbamoyl group or an N-phenylcarbamoyl group,  $R^{72}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group, a benzyl group, a 3-indolylmethyl group, a carbamoyl group or an N-phenylcarbamoyl group, provided that when  $R^{62}$  is a group other than a hydrogen atom,  $R^{72}$  is a hydrogen atom,  $R^3$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group, or a hydroxyl group,  $v$  is 3, 4 or 5; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

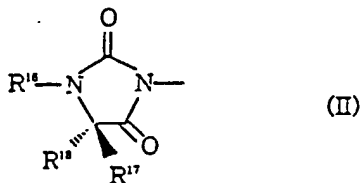
2. A peptide derivative having endothelin receptor antagonistic activity of the formula:



wherein

$A^1$  is

(a) a group of the formula  $R^{12}O-CO-$  (wherein  $R^{12}$  is a  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group), or  
 (b) a group of the formula  $R^{13}R^{14}N-C(=X^1)-$  (wherein  $X^1$  is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom,  $R^{13}$  is a pyrrolidino group, a piperidino group, a perhydroazepin-1-yl group, a perhydroazocin-1-yl group, a perhydroazonin-1-yl group, or a group of the formula  $Ar^2-(CH_2)_q-$  (wherein  $Ar^2$  is a furyl group, or a thienyl group, and  $q$  is 0),  $R^{14}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl group, or a group of the formula  $Ar^3-(CH_2)_r-$  (wherein  $Ar^3$  is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and  $r$  is 1 or 2), or  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  form, together with  $B$  represents a group of the formula (II)



wherein  $R^{16}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or a  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl group, and each of  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$ , which are independent from each other, is a hydrogen atom or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;

$B$  is an oxygen atom or a group of the formula  $-NR^2-$  (wherein  $R^2$  is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group), or together with  $A^1$  represents a group of the above formula (II);

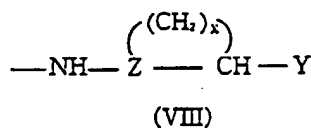
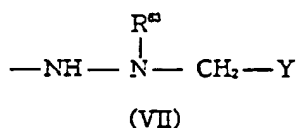
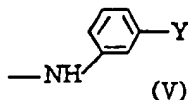
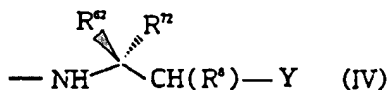
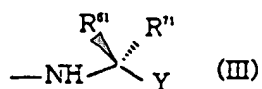
$R^3$  is a  $C_3$ - $C_5$  alkyl group;

$R^4$  is a hydrogen atom or a methyl group;

$R^5$  is a 3-indolylmethyl group, a (2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-3-indolyl)methyl group, a 3-indolylmethyl group wherein the indole ring is substituted at the 1-position by a group of the formula  $R^{51}-CO-(CH_2)_6-$  (wherein  $R^{51}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group, a hydroxyl group, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy group, a benzyloxy group, an amino group or a mono  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkylamino group,  $s$  is an integer of from 0 to 6, provided that when  $s=0$ ,  $R^{51}$  is other than a hydroxyl group) or a group of the formula  $(R^{52}O)_2P(=O)-(CH_2)_t-$  (wherein  $R^{52}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or a benzyl group, and  $t$  is an integer of from 0 to 6), a benzyl group wherein an optional hydrogen atom on the benzene ring may be replaced by a group of the formula  $R^{53}O-CO-(CH_2)_u-$  (wherein  $R^{53}$  is a hydrogen atom or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group, and  $u$  is an integer of from 0 to 6), a benzyl group wherein one or two optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring are replaced by a hydroxyl group(s), or two optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring are replaced by a hydroxyl group and a sulfo group, a 3-benzothienylmethyl group, a (1-oxo-3-benzothienyl)methyl group, or a (1,1-dioxo-3-benzothienyl)methyl group;

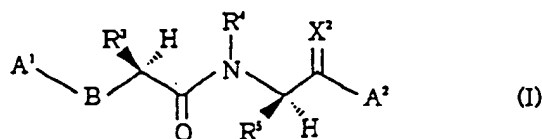
$X^2$  is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom;

A<sup>2</sup> is a group selected from the class consisting of groups of the following formulas (III), (IV), (V), (VI), (VII) and (VIII):

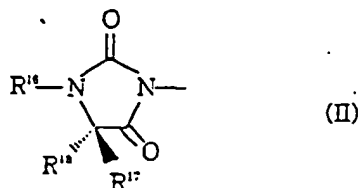


wherein Y is a sulfo group, a phosphono group, a group of the formula  $\text{—CO}_2\text{R}^{91}$  (wherein  $\text{R}^{91}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group or a benzyl group), or a group of the formula  $\text{—CONR}^{92}\text{R}^{93}$  (wherein  $\text{R}^{92}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group, a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkylsulfonyl group, a phenylsulfonyl group wherein one to five optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring may independently be replaced by a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group or a halogen atom, or a carboxymethyl group, and  $\text{R}^{93}$  is a hydrogen atom or a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group),  $\text{R}^{61}$  is a hydrogen atom or a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group, or together with  $\text{R}^{71}$  represents a methylene group,  $\text{R}^{71}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a phenyl group, a thienyl group, a phenyl  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group wherein an optional hydrogen atom on the benzene ring may be replaced by a hydroxyl group or a benzyloxy group, a thienyl  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group, a thiazolyl  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group, a 4-imidazolylmethyl group, a ( $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl-substituted 4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl group, a 3-indolylmethyl group, a carbamoyl  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group or an N-benzyloxycarbonyl- $\omega$ -amino  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  linear alkyl group, or together with  $\text{R}^{61}$  represents a methylene group, provided that when  $\text{R}^{61}$  is a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group,  $\text{R}^{71}$  is a group other than a hydrogen atom,  $\text{R}^{62}$  is a hydrogen atom, a phenyl group, a benzyl group, a carboxy group, a carbamoyl group or an N-phenylcarbamoyl group, or together with  $\text{R}^8$  represents a single bond,  $\text{R}^{72}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group, a phenyl group, a benzyl group, a 3-indolylmethyl group, a carbamoyl group or an N-phenylcarbamoyl group, provided that when  $\text{R}^{62}$  is a group other than a hydrogen atom,  $\text{R}^{72}$  is a hydrogen atom or a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group,  $\text{R}^8$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group, a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkoxy group or a hydroxyl group, or together with  $\text{R}^{62}$  represents a single bond, v is 3, 4 or 5,  $\text{R}^{63}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group, a carboxy  $\text{C}_1\text{—C}_6$  alkyl group, a group of the formula  $\text{Ar}^4\text{—(CH}_2\text{)}_w\text{—}$  (wherein  $\text{Ar}^4$  is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and w is 1 or 2), Z is CH or N, and x is 1, 2 or 3; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

3. A peptide derivative having endothelin receptor antagonistic activity of the formula:



wherein A<sup>1</sup>, together with B, represents a group of the formula (II)

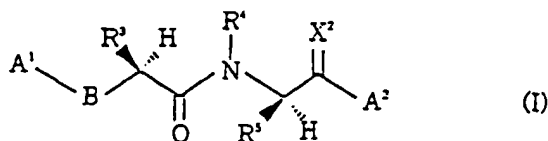


wherein R<sup>16</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, and each of R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup>, which are independent from each other, is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group;

B represents, together with A<sup>1</sup>, a group of the above formula (II);

R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup>, X<sup>2</sup> and A<sup>2</sup> are as defined in claim 2; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

4. A peptide derivative having endothelin receptor antagonistic activity of the formula:



wherein

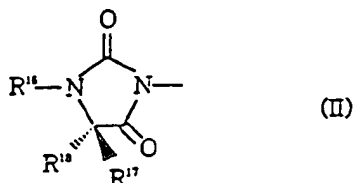
A<sup>1</sup> is

(a) a group of the formula R<sup>11</sup>-CO- (wherein R<sup>11</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a group of the formula Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>P</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and P is 0, 1 or 2), or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidenemethyl group, or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy)carbonylmethyl group),

(b) a group of the formula R<sup>12</sup>O-CO- (wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a phenyl group), or

(c) a group of the formula R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)- (wherein X<sup>1</sup> is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom, R<sup>13</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy)carbonyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl group, a 1-adamantyl group, a pyrrolidino group, a piperidino group, a perhydroazepin-1-yl group, a perhydroazocin-1-yl group, a perhydroazonin-1-yl group, or a group of the formula Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group wherein one or two optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring may independently be replaced by a halogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy group, a furyl group, or a thienyl group, and q is 0, 1 or 2), R<sup>14</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, or a group of the formula Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>3</sup> is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and r is 1 or 2), or R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a 5- to 9- membered nitrogen-containing saturated heterocyclic ring having 4 to 8 carbon atoms (wherein among methylene groups forming the ring, one optional methylene group not adjacent to the above nitrogen atom may be replaced by an oxy group, a thio group or a group of the

formula -NR<sup>15</sup>-(wherein R<sup>15</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group), and one to four optional hydrogen atoms on the carbon atoms of the heterocyclic ring may independently be replaced by a hydroxyl group or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, and further two adjacent carbon atoms in the heterocyclic ring may form a double bond or a benzo-fused ring], or together with B represents a group of the formula (II)

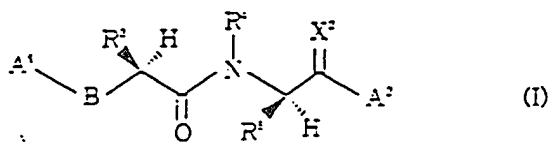


wherein R<sup>16</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, and each of R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup>, which are independent from each other, is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group;

R<sup>5</sup> is a 3-indolylmethyl group wherein the indole ring is substituted at the 1-position by a group of the formula R<sup>51</sup>-CO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>- (wherein R<sup>51</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a hydroxyl group, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy group, a benzyloxy group, an amino group or a mono C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylamino group, s is an integer of from 0 to 6, provided that when s=0, R<sup>51</sup> is other than a hydrogen atom or a hydroxyl group) or a group of the formula (R<sup>52</sup>O)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>- (wherein R<sup>52</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a benzyl group, and t is an integer of from 0 to 6), a benzyl group wherein an optional hydrogen atom on the benzene ring is replaced by a group of the formula R<sup>53</sup>O-CO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>u</sub>- (wherein R<sup>53</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, and u is an integer of from 0 to 6), a benzyl group wherein two optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring are replaced by a hydroxyl group and a sulfo group, a 3-benzothienylmethyl group, a (1-oxo-3-benzothienyl)methyl group, or a (1,1-dioxo-3-benzothienyl)methyl group;

B, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, X<sup>2</sup> and A<sup>2</sup> are as defined in claim 2; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

5. A peptide derivative having endothelin receptor antagonistic activity of the formula:

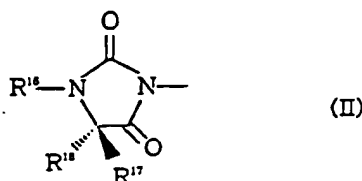


wherein

A<sup>1</sup> is

(a) a group of the formula R<sup>11</sup>-CO- (wherein R<sup>11</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a group of the formula Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>P</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and P is 0, 1 or 2), or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidenemethyl group, or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy)carbonylmethyl group),  
 (b) a group of the formula R<sup>12</sup>O-CO- (wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a phenyl group), or  
 (c) a group of the formula R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)- (wherein X<sup>1</sup> is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom, R<sup>13</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy) carbonyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl group, a 1-adamantyl group, a pyrrolidino group, a piperidino group, a perhydroazepin-1-yl group, a perhydroazocin-1-yl group, a perhydroazolin-1-yl group, or a group of the formula Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group wherein one or two optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring may independently be replaced by a halogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy group, a furyl group, or a thienyl group, and q is 0, 1 or 2), R<sup>14</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, or a group of the formula Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>3</sup> is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and r is 1 or 2), or R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> form, together with

the adjacent nitrogen atom, a 5- to 9- membered nitrogen-containing saturated heterocyclic ring having 4 to 8 carbon atoms (wherein among methylene groups forming the ring, one optional methylene group not adjacent to the above nitrogen atom may be replaced by an oxy group, a thio group or a group of the formula  $-NR^{15}$ -(wherein  $R^{15}$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group), and one to four optional hydrogen atoms on the carbon atoms of the heterocyclic ring may independently be replaced by a hydroxyl group or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, and further two adjacent carbon atoms in the heterocyclic ring may form a double bond or a benzo-fused ring), or together with B represents a group of the formula (II)

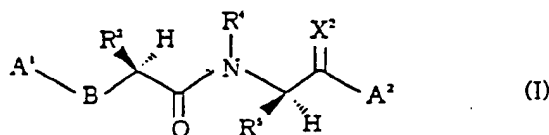


wherein  $R^{16}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or a  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl group, and each of  $R^{17}$  and  $R^{18}$ , which are independent from each other, is a hydrogen atom or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group;

$X^2$  is a sulfur atom;

B,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  and  $A^2$  are as defined in claim 2; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

6. A peptide derivative having endothelin receptor antagonistic activity of the formula:



wherein

$A^1$  is

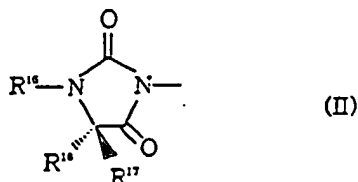
(a) a group of the formula  $R^{11}$ -CO-(wherein  $R^{11}$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group, a  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl group, a  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group, a group of the formula  $Ar^1$ -( $CH_2$ ) $P$ -(wherein  $Ar^1$  is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and  $P$  is 0, 1 or 2), or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidenemethyl group; or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene ( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy)carbonylmethyl group), group),

(b) a group of the formula  $R^{12}$ O-CO-(wherein  $R^{12}$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group, a  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl group, a  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or a phenyl group), or

(c) a group of the formula  $R^{13}R^{14}N-C(=X^1)$ -(wherein  $X^1$  is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom,  $R^{13}$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group which may be substituted by a ( $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy)carbonyl group, a  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl group, a ( $C_3$ - $C_6$  alkynyl group, a 1-adamantyl group, a pyrrolidino group, a piperidino group, a perhydroazepin-1-yl group, a perhydroazocin-1-yl group, a perhydroazonin-1-yl group, or a group of the formula  $Ar^2$ -( $CH_2$ ) $q$ -(wherein  $Ar^2$  is a phenyl group, wherein one or two optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring may independently be replaced by a halogen atom, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group or a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkoxy group, a furyl group, or a thienyl group, and  $q$  is 0, 1 or 2),  $R^{14}$  is a hydrogen atom, a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a  $C_3$ - $C_7$  cycloalkyl group, or a group of the formula  $Ar^3$ -( $CH_2$ ) $r$ -(wherein  $Ar^3$  is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and  $r$  is 1 or 2), or  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a 5- to 9- membered nitrogen-containing saturated heterocyclic ring having 4 to 8 carbon atoms (wherein among methylene groups forming the ring, one optional methylene group not adjacent to the above nitrogen atom may be replaced by an oxy group, a thio group or a group of the formula  $-NR^{15}$ -(wherein  $R^{15}$  is a  $C_1$ - $C_6$  alkyl group), and one to four optional hydrogen atoms on the

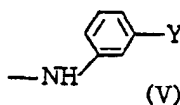
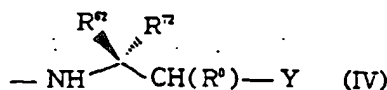


carbon atoms of the heterocyclic ring may independently be replaced by a hydroxyl group or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, and further two adjacent carbon atoms in the heterocyclic ring may form a double bond or a benzo-fused ring), or together with B represents a group of the formula(II)



wherein R<sup>16</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, and each of R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup>, which are independent from each other, is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group;

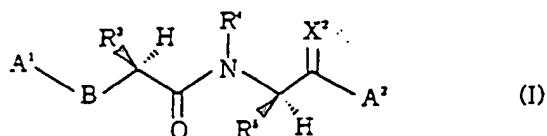
A<sup>2</sup> is a group selected from the class consisting of groups of the following formulas (III), (IV), (V) and (VI):



wherein Y is a group of the formula -CONR<sup>92</sup>R<sup>93</sup>(wherein R<sup>92</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, a phenylsulfonyl group wherein one to five optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring may independently be replaced by a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a halogen atom, R<sup>93</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group), R<sup>61</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, or together with R<sup>71</sup> represents a methylene group, R<sup>71</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a phenyl group, a thienyl group, a phenyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group wherein an optional hydrogen atom on the benzene ring is replaced by a hydroxyl group or a benzyloxy group, a thienyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl-substituted 4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethyl group, a 3-indolyl-methyl group or a carbamoyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, or together with R<sup>61</sup> represents a methylene group, provided that when R<sup>61</sup> is a hydrogen atom, R<sup>71</sup> is not a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, and when R<sup>61</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, R<sup>71</sup> is a group other than a hydrogen atom, R<sup>62</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a phenyl group, a benzyl group, a carboxy group, a carbamoyl group or an N-phenylcarbamoyl group, or together with R<sup>8</sup> represents a single bond, R<sup>72</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a phenyl group, a benzyl group, a 3-indolylmethyl group, a carbamoyl group or an N-phenylcarbamoyl group, provided that when R<sup>62</sup> is a group other than a hydrogen atom, R<sup>72</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, R<sup>8</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy group or a hydroxyl group, or together with R<sup>62</sup> represents a single bond, v is 3, 4 or 5;

B, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and X<sup>2</sup> are as defined in claim 2; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

7. A peptide derivative having endothelin receptor antagonistic activity of the formula:



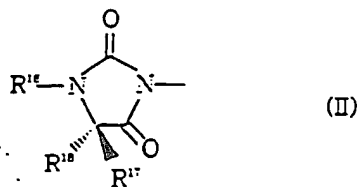
wherein

A<sup>1</sup> is

(a) a group of the formula R<sup>11</sup>-CO- (wherein R<sup>11</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a group of the formula Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>P</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and P is 0, 1 or 2), or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidenemethyl group, or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy)carbonylmethyl group),

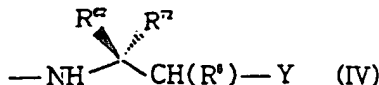
(b) a group of the formula R<sup>12</sup>O-CO- (wherein R<sup>12</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a phenyl group), or

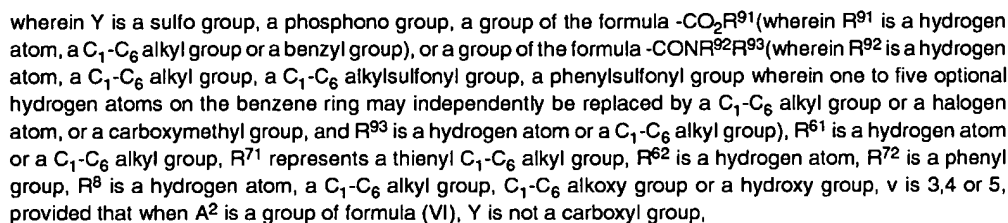
(c) a group of the formula R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)- (wherein X<sup>1</sup> is an oxygen atom or a sulfur atom, R<sup>13</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy)carbonyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkynyl group, a 1-adamantyl group, a pyrrolidino group, a piperidino group, a perhydroazepin-1-yl group, a perhydroazocin-1-yl group, a perhydroazonin-1-yl group, or a group of the formula Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>2</sup> is a phenyl group, wherein one or two optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring may independently be replaced by a halogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkoxy group, a furyl group, or a thienyl group, and q is 0, 1 or 2), R<sup>14</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, or a group of the formula Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- (wherein Ar<sup>3</sup> is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and r is 1 or 2), or R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> form, together with the adjacent nitrogen atom, a 5- to 9- membered nitrogen-containing saturated heterocyclic ring having 4 to 8 carbon atoms (wherein among methylene groups forming the ring, one optional methylene group not adjacent to the above nitrogen atom may be replaced by an oxy group, a thio group or a group of the formula -NR<sup>15</sup>- (wherein R<sup>15</sup> is a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group), and one to four optional hydrogen atoms on the carbon atoms of the heterocyclic ring may independently be replaced by a hydroxyl group or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group which may be substituted by a hydroxyl group, and further two adjacent carbon atoms in the heterocyclic ring may form a double bond or a benzo-fused ring), or together with B represents a group of the formula



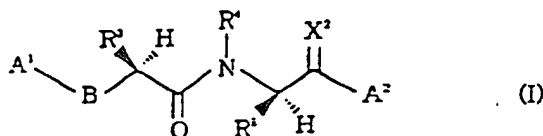
wherein R<sup>16</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-cycloalkyl group, and each of R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup>, which are independent from each other, is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group;

A<sup>2</sup> is a group selected from the class consisting of groups of the following formulas (III), (IV), (V) and (VI):





8. A peptide derivative having endothelin receptor antagonistic activity of the formula:



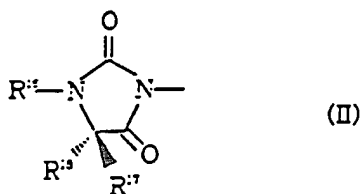
$A^1$  is

(a) a group of the formula  $R^{11}\text{-CO-}$  (wherein  $R^{11}$  is a  $C_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl group, a  $C_3\text{-C}_7$  cycloalkyl group, a  $C_3\text{-C}_7$  cycloalkyl  $C_1\text{-C}_6$  alkyl group, a group of the formula  $Ar^1\text{-(CH}_2)_P\text{-}$  (wherein  $Ar^1$  is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and  $P$  is 0, 1 or 2), or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidenemethyl group, or a 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidene ( $C_1\text{-C}_6$  alkoxy)carbonylmethyl group),

(b) a group of the formula  $R^{12}O-CO-$  (wherein  $R^{12}$  is a  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl group, a  $C_3-C_7$  cycloalkyl group, a  $C_3-C_7$  cycloalkyl  $C_1-C_6$  alkyl group or a phenyl group), or

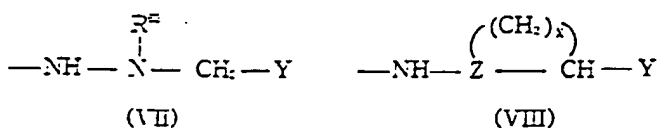
106

ring may form a double bond or a benzo-fused ring}, or together with B represents a group of the formula (II)



15 wherein R<sup>16</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> cycloalkyl group, and each of R<sup>17</sup> and R<sup>18</sup>, which are independent from each other, is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group;

A<sup>2</sup> is a group selected from the class consisting of groups of the following formulas (VII) and (VIII):



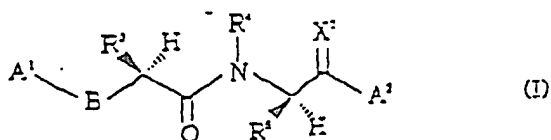
30 wherein Y is a sulfo group, a phosphono group, a group of the formula -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>91</sup> (wherein R<sup>91</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a benzyl group), or a group of the formula -CONR<sup>92</sup>R<sup>93</sup> (wherein R<sup>92</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkylsulfonyl group, a phenylsulfonyl group wherein one to five optional hydrogen atoms on the benzene ring may independently be replaced by a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group or a halogen atom, or a carboxymethyl group, and R<sup>93</sup> is a hydrogen atom or a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group), R<sup>93</sup> is a hydrogen atom, a C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a carboxy C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> alkyl group, a group of the formula Ar<sup>4</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>w</sub> (wherein Ar<sup>4</sup> is a phenyl group, a furyl group or a thienyl group, and w is 1 or 2), Z is CH or N, and x is 1, 2 or 3;

35 E, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> and X<sup>2</sup> are as defined in claim 2; or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

9. A pharmaceutical composition comprising the peptide derivative having endothelin receptor antagonistic activity according to any one of claims 1-8 as active ingredient.

#### 40 Patentansprüche

1. Peptidderivat mit endothelinrezeptorantagonistischer Wirksamkeit der Formel:



wobei

55 A<sup>1</sup> für

(a) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>11</sup>-CO- (wobei R<sup>11</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub> (wobei Ar<sup>1</sup> für eine Phe-

nylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und p für 0, 1 oder 2 steht), eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-ylidenmethylgruppe oder eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-yliden-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy)carbonylmethylgruppe steht),

(b) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>12</sup>-O-CO-(wobei R<sup>12</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine Phenylgruppe steht), oder

(c) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>-N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)-(wobei X<sup>1</sup> für ein Sauerstoffatom oder ein Schwefelatom steht, R<sup>13</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die substituiert sein kann mit einer (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-Alkoxy-carbonylgruppe, einer C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, einer C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkynylgruppe, einer 1-Adamantylgruppe, einer Phenylgruppe, wobei ein oder zwei optionale Wasserstoffatome des Benzolrings unabhängig voneinander durch ein Halogenatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>4</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxygruppe ersetzt sein können, oder für eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>5</sub>-(wobei Ar<sup>2</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und q für 1 oder 2 steht), R<sup>14</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe, einer C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe oder einer Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-(wobei Ar<sup>3</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und r für 1 oder 2 steht) substituiert sein kann, steht, oder R<sup>13</sup> und R<sup>14</sup> bilden zusammen mit dem benachbarten Stickstoffatom einen 5- bis 8-gliedrigen Stickstoff-enthaltenden gesättigten heterocyclischen Ring mit 4 bis 7 Kohlenstoffatomen (wobei unter den Methylengruppen, die den Ring bilden, eine optionale Methylengruppe, die dem Stickstoffatom nicht benachbart ist, durch eine Oxygruppe, eine Thiogruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel -NR<sup>15</sup>-(wobei R<sup>15</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht) substituiert sein kann, und wobei ein bis vier optionale Wasserstoffatome auf den Kohlenstoffatomen des heterocyclischen Rings unabhängig voneinander ersetzt sein können durch eine Hydroxylgruppe oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, und wobei ferner zwei benachbarte Kohlenstoffatome in dem heterocyclischen Ring eine Doppelbindung oder einen benzoannelierten Ring bilden können, steht,

B für eine Gruppe der Formel -NR<sup>2</sup>-(wobei R<sup>2</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine Methylgruppe steht) steht;

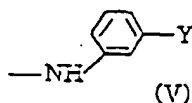
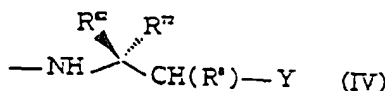
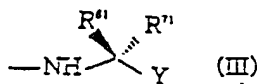
R<sup>3</sup> für eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht;

R<sup>4</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine Methylgruppe steht;

R<sup>5</sup> für eine 3-Indolylmethylgruppe, eine (1-Formyl-3-indolyl)methylgruppe oder eine (2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-3-indolyl)methylgruppe steht;

X<sup>2</sup> für ein Sauerstoffatom steht;

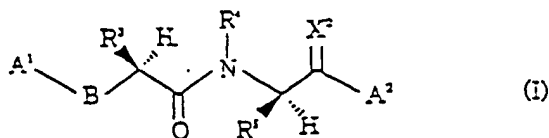
A<sup>2</sup> für eine Gruppe, ausgewählt aus der Klasse, bestehend aus den Gruppen der folgenden Formeln (III), (IV), (V) und (VI) oder einem DL-3-(2-Thienyl)alanylrest, einem DL-3-(2-Thiazolyl)alanylrest oder einem DL-3-Amino-3-phenylpropionylrest, steht:



wobei Y für eine Sulfogruppe, eine Phosphonogruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>91</sup>-(wobei R<sup>91</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine Benzylgruppe steht) oder eine Gruppe der Formel -CONR<sup>92</sup>R<sup>93</sup>-(wobei R<sup>92</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine Carboxymethylgruppe steht, und R<sup>93</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht) steht, R<sup>61</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht oder zusammen mit R<sup>71</sup> für eine Methylengruppe steht, R<sup>71</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die substituiert sein kann mit einer Hydroxylgruppe, einer Phenylgruppe, einer Thienylgruppe, einer Phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe, wobei ein optionales Wasserstoffatom auf dem Benzolring durch eine Hydroxylgruppe oder eine Benzyloxygruppe ersetzt sein kann, eine 4-Imidazolylme-

thylgruppe, eine (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl-substituierte 4-Imidazolyl)methylthiomethylgruppe, eine 3-Indolylmethylgruppe, eine Carbamoyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe oder eine N-Benzyloxycarbonyl- $\omega$ -amino-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-lineare-Alkylgruppe steht oder zusammen mit R<sub>61</sub> für eine Methylengruppe steht, mit der Maßgabe, daß, wenn R<sup>61</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht, R<sup>71</sup> für eine Gruppe steht, die kein Wasserstoff ist, R<sup>62</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine Benzylgruppe, eine Carboxygruppe, eine Carbamoylgruppe oder eine N-Phenylcarbamoylgruppe steht, R<sup>72</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine Benzylgruppe, eine 3-Indolylmethylgruppe, eine Carbamoylgruppe oder eine N-Phenylcarbamoylgruppe steht, mit der Maßgabe, daß, wenn R<sup>62</sup> für eine Gruppe steht, die kein Wasserstoffatom ist, R<sup>72</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom steht, R<sup>3</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine Hydroxylgruppe steht, v für 3, 4 oder 5 steht; sowie ein pharmazeutisch unbedenkliches Salz davon.

2. Peptidderivat mit endothelinrezeptorantagonistischer Aktivität der Formel:

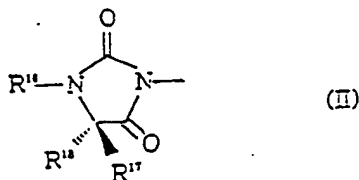


wobei

A¹ für

(a) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>12</sup>-O-CO-(wobei R<sup>12</sup> für eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl/C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe steht), oder

(b) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>N-C(=X¹)-(wobei X¹ für ein Sauerstoffatom oder ein Schwefelatom steht, R<sup>13</sup> für eine Pyrrolidinogruppe, eine Piperidinogruppe, eine Perhydroazepin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazocin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazonin-1-ylgruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>-(wobei Ar<sup>2</sup> für eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und q für 0 steht) steht, R<sup>14</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe, einer C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe oder einer Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-(wobei Ar<sup>3</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und r für 1 oder 2 steht) substituiert sein kann, oder R<sup>13</sup> und R<sup>14</sup> zusammen mit B für eine Gruppe der Formel (II) stehen,



wobei R<sup>16</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe steht, und jedes R<sup>17</sup> und R<sup>18</sup>, die unabhängig voneinander sind, für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht, steht;

B für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine Gruppe der Formel -NR<sup>2</sup>-(wobei R<sup>2</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine Methylgruppe steht) steht oder zusammen mit A¹ für eine Gruppe der obigen Formel (II) steht;

R<sup>3</sup> für eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht;

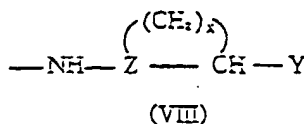
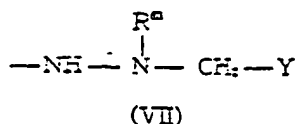
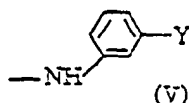
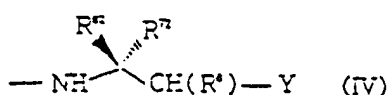
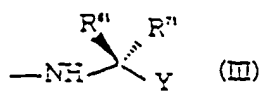
R<sup>4</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine Methylgruppe steht;

R<sup>5</sup> für eine 3-Indolylmethylgruppe, eine (2,3-Dihydro-2-oxo-3-indolyl)methylgruppe, eine 3-Indolylmethylgruppe, wobei der Indolring in Position 1 substituiert ist mit einer Gruppe der Formel R<sup>51</sup>-CO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>-(wobei R<sup>51</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine Hydroxylgruppe, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxygruppe, eine Benzyloxygruppe, eine Aminogruppe oder eine Mono-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylaminogruppe steht, s für eine ganze Zahl von 0 bis 6 steht, mit der Maßgabe, daß für den Fall, daß s = 0, R<sup>51</sup> keine Hydroxylgruppe ist) oder einer Gruppe der Formel (R<sup>52</sup>O)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>-(wobei R<sup>52</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine Ben-

zylgruppe steht, und t eine ganze Zahl von 0 bis 6 bedeutet), eine Benzylgruppe, wobei ein optionales Wasserstoffatom auf dem Benzolring ersetzt sein kann durch eine Gruppe der Formel  $R^{53}-O-CO-(CH_2)_u-$  (wobei  $R^{53}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe steht, und u für eine ganze Zahl von 0 bis 6 steht), eine Benzylgruppe, wobei ein oder zwei optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring ersetzt sind durch Hydroxylgruppen, oder zwei optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring ersetzt sind durch eine Hydroxylgruppe und eine Sulfogruppe, eine 3-Benzothienylmethylgruppe, eine (1-Oxo-3-benzothienyl)methylgruppe oder eine (1,1-Dioxo-3-benzothienyl)methylgruppe steht;

$X^2$  für ein Sauerstoffatom oder ein Schwefelatom steht;

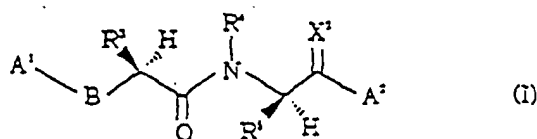
$A^2$  für eine Gruppe, ausgewählt aus der Klasse bestehend aus den Gruppen der folgenden Formeln (III), (IV), (V), (VI), (VII) und (VIII) steht:



wobei Y für eine Sulfogruppe, eine Phosphonogruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel  $-CO_2R^{91}$ - (wobei  $R^{91}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe oder eine Benzylgruppe steht) oder eine Gruppe der Formel  $-CONR^{92}R^{93}$ - (wobei  $R^{92}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylsulfonylgruppe, eine Phenylsulfonylgruppe, wobei ein bis fünf optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring unabhängig voneinander durch eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe oder ein Halogenatom ersetzt sein können, oder eine Carboxymethylgruppe steht, und  $R^{93}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe steht),  $R^{61}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe steht oder zusammen mit  $R^{71}$  für eine Methylengruppe steht,  $R^{71}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine Phenylgruppe, eine Thienylgruppe, eine Phenyl- $C_1-C_6$ -alkylgruppe, wobei ein optionales Wasserstoffatom auf dem Benzolring durch eine Hydroxylgruppe oder eine Benzyloxygruppe ersetzt sein kann, eine Thienyl- $C_1-C_6$ -alkylgruppe, eine Thiazolyl- $C_1-C_6$ -alkylgruppe, eine 4-Imidazolylmethylgruppe, eine ( $C_1-C_6$ -Alkyl-substituierte 4-imidazolyl)methylthiomethylgruppe, eine 3-Indolylmethylgruppe, eine Carbamoyl- $C_1-C_6$ -alkylgruppe oder eine N-Benzoyloxycarbonyl- $\omega$ -amino- $C_1-C_6$ -linearealkylgruppe steht oder zusammen mit  $R^{61}$  für eine Methylengruppe steht, mit der Maßgabe, daß, wenn  $R^{61}$  für eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe steht,  $R^{71}$  für eine Gruppe steht, die kein Wasserstoffatom ist,  $R^{62}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine Phenylgruppe, eine Benzylgruppe, eine Carboxygruppe, eine Carbamoylgruppe oder eine N-Phenylcarbamoylgruppe steht oder zusammen mit  $R^8$  für eine Einfachbindung steht,  $R^{72}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, eine Phenylgruppe, eine Benzylgruppe, eine 3-Indolylmethylgruppe, eine Carbamoylgruppe oder eine N-Phenylcarbamoylgruppe steht, mit der Maßgabe, daß, wenn  $R^{62}$  für eine Gruppe steht, die kein Wasserstoff ist,  $R^{72}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe steht,  $R^8$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkyl-

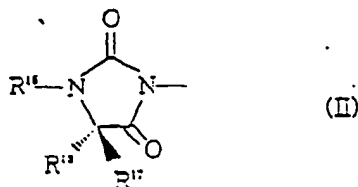
gruppe, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxygruppe oder eine Hydroxylgruppe steht oder zusammen mit R<sup>62</sup> eine Einfachbindung bedeutet, v für 3, 4 oder 5 steht, R<sup>63</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine Carboxy-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>4</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>w</sub>- (wobei Ar<sup>4</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und w 1 oder 2 bedeutet) steht, Z für CH oder N steht, und x für 1, 2 oder 3 steht; oder ein pharmazeutisch unbedenkliches Salz davon.

3. Peptidderivat mit endothelinrezeptorantagonistischer Aktivität der Formel:



wobei

A¹ zusammen mit B für eine Gruppe der Formel (II) steht

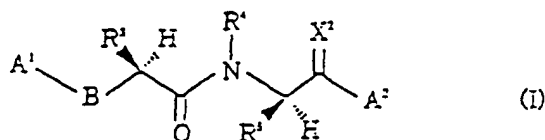


wobei R<sup>16</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe steht, und jedes R<sup>17</sup> und R<sup>18</sup>, die unabhängig voneinander sind, für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe stehen;

B zusammen mit A¹ für eine Gruppe der obigen Formel (II) steht;

R³, R⁴, R⁵, X² und A² wie in Anspruch 2 definiert sind; oder ein pharmazeutisch unbedenkliches Salz davon.

4. Peptidderivat mit endothelinrezeptorantagonistischer Aktivität der Formel:



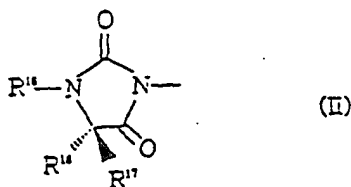
wobei

A¹ für

- (a) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>11</sup>-CO- (wobei R<sup>11</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel Ar¹-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>- (wobei Ar¹ für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und p für 0, 1 oder 2 steht), eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-ylidenmethylgruppe oder eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-yliden-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy)carbonylmethylgruppe steht),
- (b) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>12</sup>-O-CO- (wobei R<sup>12</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe oder eine Phenylgruppe steht), oder
- (c) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>-N-C(=X¹)- (wobei X¹ für ein Sauerstoffatom oder ein Schwefelatom



steht,  $R^{13}$  für eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, die mit einer ( $C_1$ - $C_6$ )-Alkoxy-carbonylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine  $C_3$ - $C_7$ -Cycloalkylgruppe, eine  $C_3$ - $C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, eine 1-Adamantylgruppe, eine Pyrrolidinogruppe, eine Piperidinogruppe, eine Perhydroazepin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazocin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazonin-1-ylgruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel  $Ar^2-(CH_2)_q$  (wobei  $Ar^2$  für eine Phenylgruppe, wobei ein oder zwei optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring unabhängig voneinander durch ein Halogenatom, eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkylgruppe oder eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkoxygruppe ersetzt sein können, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und  $q$  für 0, 1 oder 2 steht) steht,  $R^{14}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine  $C_3$ - $C_7$ -Cycloalkylgruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel  $Ar^3-(CH_2)_r$  (wobei  $Ar^3$  für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und  $r$  für 1 oder 2 steht) steht, oder  $R^{13}$  und  $R^{14}$  bilden zusammen mit dem benachbarten Stickstoffatom einen 5- bis 9-gliedrigen Stickstoff-enthaltenden gesättigten heterocyclischen Ring mit 4 bis 8 Kohlenstoffatomen (wobei unter den Methylengruppen, die den Ring bilden, eine optionale Methylengruppe, die dem obigen Stickstoffatom nicht benachbart ist, ersetzt sein kann durch eine Oxygruppe, eine Thiogruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel  $-NR^{15}$  (wobei  $R^{15}$  für eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkylgruppe steht), und wobei ein bis vier optionale Wasserstoffatome auf den Kohlenstoffatomen des heterocyclischen Rings unabhängig voneinander ersetzt sein können durch eine Hydroxylgruppe oder eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, und wobei ferner zwei benachbarte Kohlenstoffatome im heterocyclischen Ring eine Doppelbindung oder einen benzolannelierten Ring bilden können) oder zusammen mit B für eine Gruppe der Formel (II) stehen

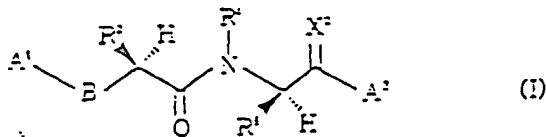


wobei  $R^{16}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkylgruppe oder eine  $C_3$ - $C_7$ -Cycloalkylgruppe steht, und jedes  $R^{17}$  und  $R^{18}$ , die unabhängig voneinander sind, für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkylgruppe steht;

$R^5$  für eine 3-Indolylmethylgruppe, wobei der Indolring in Position 1 substituiert ist mit einer Gruppe der Formel  $R^{51}-CO-(CH_2)_s$  (wobei  $R^{51}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine Hydroxylgruppe, eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkoxygruppe, eine Benzyloxygruppe, eine Aminogruppe oder eine Mono- $C_1$ - $C_6$ -alkylaminogruppe steht,  $s$  für eine ganze Zahl von 0 bis 6 steht, mit der Maßgabe, daß für den Fall, daß  $s = 0$ ,  $R^{51}$  kein Wasserstoffatom oder keine Hydroxylgruppe ist) oder mit einer Gruppe der Formel  $(R^{52}O)_2P(=O)-(CH_2)_t$  (wobei  $R^{52}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkylgruppe oder eine Benzylgruppe steht, und  $t$  für eine ganze Zahl von 0 bis 6 steht), eine Benzylgruppe, wobei ein optionales Wasserstoffatom auf dem Benzolring ersetzt ist durch eine Gruppe der Formel  $R^{53}-O-CO-(CH_2)_u$  (wobei  $R^{53}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine  $C_1$ - $C_6$ -Alkylgruppe steht, und  $u$  für eine ganze Zahl von 0 bis 6 steht), eine Benzylgruppe, wobei zwei optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring durch eine Hydroxylgruppe und eine Sulfogruppe ersetzt sind, eine 3-Benzothienylmethylgruppe, eine (1-Oxo-3-benzothienyl)methylgruppe oder eine (1,1-Dioxo-3-benzothienyl)methylgruppe steht;

B,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $X^2$  und  $A^2$  wie in Anspruch 2 definiert sind; oder ein pharmazeutisch unbedenkliches Salz davon.

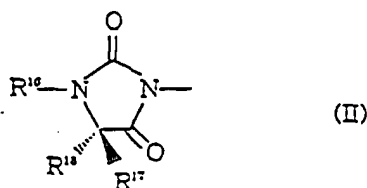
5. Peptidderivat mit endothelinrezeptorantagonistischer Aktivität der Formel:



wobei

A<sup>1</sup> für

(a) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>11</sup>-CO- (wobei R<sup>11</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>- (wobei Ar<sup>1</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und p für 0, 1 oder 2 steht), eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-ylidenmethylgruppe oder eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-yliden-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy)carbonylmethylgruppe steht),  
 (b) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>12</sup>-O-CO- (wobei R<sup>12</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe oder eine Phenylgruppe steht), oder  
 (c) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>-N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)- (wobei X<sup>1</sup> für ein Sauerstoffatom oder ein Schwefelatom steht, R<sup>13</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-Alkoxy-carbonylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkynylgruppe, eine 1-Adamantylgruppe, eine Pyrrolidinogruppe, eine Piperidinogruppe, eine Perhydroazepin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazocin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazonin-1-ylgruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- (wobei Ar<sup>2</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, bei der ein oder zwei optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring unabhängig voneinander durch ein Halogenatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxygruppe ersetzt sein können, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und q für 0, 1 oder 2 steht) steht, R<sup>14</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- (wobei Ar<sup>3</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und r für 1 oder 2 steht) steht, oder R<sup>13</sup> und R<sup>14</sup> bilden zusammen mit dem benachbarten Stickstoffatom einen 5- bis 9-gliedrigen Stickstoff-enthaltenden gesättigten heterocyclischen Ring mit 4 bis 8 Kohlenstoffatomen (wobei unter den Methylengruppen, die den Ring bilden, eine optionale Methylengruppe, die dem obigen Stickstoffatom nicht benachbart ist, ersetzt sein kann durch eine Oxygruppe, eine Thiogruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel -NR<sup>15</sup>- (wobei R<sup>15</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht), und wobei ein bis vier optionale Wasserstoffatome auf den Kohlenstoffatomen des heterocyclischen Rings unabhängig voneinander ersetzt sein können durch eine Hydroxylgruppe oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, und wobei ferner zwei benachbarte Kohlenstoffatome im heterocyclischen Ring eine Doppelbindung oder einen benzolannellierten Ring bilden können) oder zusammen mit B für eine Gruppe der Formel (II) stehen

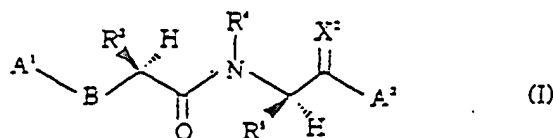


wobei R<sup>16</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe steht, und jedes R<sup>17</sup> und R<sup>18</sup>, die unabhängig voneinander sind, für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht;

X<sup>2</sup> für ein Schwefelatom steht;

B, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> und A<sup>2</sup> wie in Anspruch 2 definiert sind; oder ein pharmazeutisch unbedenkliches Salz davon.

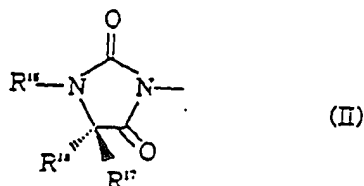
6. Peptidderivat mit endothelinrezeptorantagonistischer Aktivität der Formel:



wobei

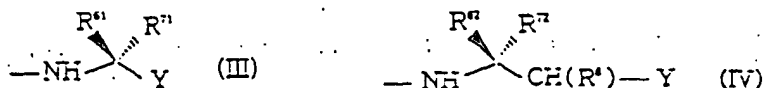
A<sup>1</sup> für

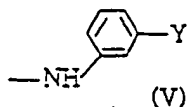
(a) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>11</sup>-CO- (wobei R<sup>11</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub> (wobei Ar<sup>1</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und p für 0, 1 oder 2 steht), eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-ylidenmethylgruppe oder eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-yliden-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy)carbonylmethylgruppe steht),  
 (b) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>12</sup>-O-CO- (wobei R<sup>12</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe oder eine Phenylgruppe steht), oder  
 (c) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>-N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)- (wobei X<sup>1</sup> für ein Sauerstoffatom oder ein Schwefelatom steht, R<sup>13</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-Alkoxy-carbonylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine 1-Adamantylgruppe, eine Pyrrolidinogruppe, eine Piperidinogruppe, eine Perhydroazepin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazocin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazonin-1-ylgruppe oder einer Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub> (wobei Ar<sup>2</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, wobei ein oder zwei optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring unabhängig voneinander durch ein Halogenatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxygruppe ersetzt sein können, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und q für 0, 1 oder 2 steht) steht, R<sup>14</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub> (wobei Ar<sup>3</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und r für 1 oder 2 steht) steht, oder R<sup>13</sup> und R<sup>14</sup> bilden zusammen mit dem benachbarten Stickstoffatom einen 5- bis 9-gliedrigen Stickstoff-enthaltenden gesättigten heterocyclischen Ring mit 4 bis 8 Kohlenstoffatomen (wobei unter den Methylengruppen, die den Ring bilden, eine optionale Methylengruppe, die dem obigen Stickstoffatom nicht benachbart ist, ersetzt sein kann durch eine Oxygruppe, eine Thiogruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel -NR<sup>15</sup> (wobei R<sup>15</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht), und wobei ein bis vier optionale Wasserstoffatome auf den Kohlenstoffatomen des heterocyclischen Rings unabhängig voneinander ersetzt sein können durch eine Hydroxylgruppe oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, und wobei ferner zwei benachbarte Kohlenstoffatome im heterocyclischen Ring eine Doppelbindung oder einen benzolannellierten Ring bilden können) oder zusammen mit B für eine Gruppe der Formel (II) stehen



wobei R<sup>16</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe steht, und jedes R<sup>17</sup> und R<sup>18</sup>, die unabhängig voneinander sind, für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht;

A<sup>2</sup> für eine Gruppe, ausgewählt aus der Klasse, bestehend aus den Gruppen der folgenden Formeln (III), (IV), (V) und (VI) steht:

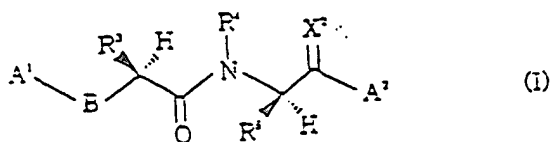




wobei Y für eine Gruppe der Formel -CONR<sup>92</sup>R<sup>93</sup>-, (wobei R<sup>92</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylsulfonylgruppe oder eine Phenylsulfonylgruppe, bei der ein bis fünf optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring unabhängig voneinander durch eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder ein Halogenatom ersetzt sein können, steht, R<sup>93</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht), R<sup>61</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht oder zusammen mit R<sup>71</sup> für eine Methylengruppe steht, R<sup>71</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine Phenylgruppe, eine Thienylgruppe, eine Phenyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe, wobei ein optionales Wasserstoffatom auf dem Benzolring durch eine Hydroxylgruppe oder eine Benzyloxygruppe ersetzt sein kann, eine Thienyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl-substituierte 4-Imidazolymethylthiomethylgruppe, eine 3-Indolymethylgruppe oder eine Carbamoyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe steht oder zusammen mit R<sup>61</sup> für eine Methylengruppe steht, mit der Maßgabe, daß, wenn R<sup>61</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom steht, R<sup>71</sup> kein Wasserstoff oder keine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe ist, und wenn R<sup>61</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht, R<sup>71</sup> kein Wasserstoffatom ist, R<sup>62</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine Phenylgruppe, eine Benzylgruppe, eine Carboxygruppe, eine Carbamoylgruppe oder eine N-Phenylcarbamoylgruppe steht oder zusammen mit R<sup>8</sup> für eine Einfachbindung steht, R<sup>72</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine Phenylgruppe, eine Benzylgruppe, eine 3-Indolymethylgruppe, eine Carbamoylgruppe oder eine N-Phenylcarbamoylgruppe steht, mit der Maßgabe, daß, wenn R<sup>62</sup> für eine Gruppe steht, die kein Wasserstoff ist, R<sup>72</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht, R<sup>8</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxygruppe oder eine Hydroxylgruppe steht oder zusammen mit R<sup>62</sup> eine Einfachbindung bedeutet, v für 3, 4 oder 5 steht;

B. R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> und X<sup>2</sup> wie in Anspruch 2 definiert sind; oder ein pharmazeutisch unbedenkliches Salz davon.

7. Peptidderivat mit endothelinrezeptorantagonistischer Aktivität der Formel:



wobei

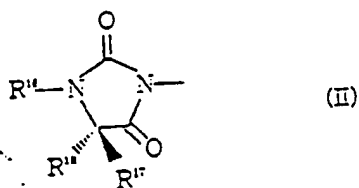
**A<sup>1</sup> für**

(a) eine Gruppe der Formel  $R^{11}-CO-\{$  (wobei  $R^{11}$  für eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, eine  $C_3-C_7$ -Cycloalkylgruppe, eine  $C_3-C_7$ -Cycloalkyl- $C_1-C_6$ -alkylgruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel  $Ar^1-(CH_2)_p-$  (wobei  $Ar^1$  für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und  $p$  für 0, 1 oder 2 stellt), eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-ylidenmethylgruppe oder eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-yliden- $(C_1-C_6$ -alkoxy)carbonylmethylgruppe steht},

(b) eine Gruppe der Formel  $R^{12}-O-CO-\{$  (wobei  $R^{12}$  für eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, eine  $C_3-C_7$ -Cycloalkylgruppe, eine  $C_3-C_7$ -Cycloalkyl- $C_1-C_6$ -alkylgruppe oder eine Phenylgruppe steht), oder

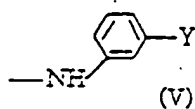
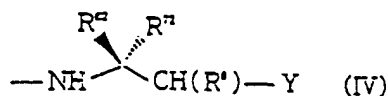
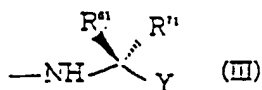
(c) eine Gruppe der Formel  $R^{13}R^{14}.N-C(=X^1)-\{$  (wobei  $X^1$  für ein Sauerstoffatom oder ein Schwefelatom steht,  $R^{13}$  für eine  $C_1-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, die mit einer  $(C_1-C_6)$ -Alkoxy-carbonylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine  $C_3-C_7$ -Cycloalkylgruppe, eine  $C_3-C_6$ -Alkylgruppe, eine 1-Adamantylgruppe, eine Pyrrolidinogruppe, eine Piperidinogruppe, eine Perhydroazepin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazocin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazonin-1-ylgruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel  $Ar^2-(CH_2)_n-$  (wobei  $Ar^2$  für eine Phenylgruppe, wo-

bei ein oder zwei optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring unabhängig voneinander durch ein Halogenatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxygruppe ersetzt sein können, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und q für 0, 1 oder 2 steht) steht, R<sup>14</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>-(wobei Ar<sup>3</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und r für 1 oder 2 steht) steht, oder R<sup>13</sup> und R<sup>14</sup> bilden zusammen mit dem benachbarten Stickstoffatom einen 5- bis 9-gliedrigen Stickstoff-enthaltenden gesättigten heterocyclischen Ring mit 4 bis 8 Kohlenstoffatomen {wobei unter den Methylengruppen, die den Ring bilden, eine optionale Methylengruppe, die dem obigen Stickstoffatom nicht benachbart ist, ersetzt sein kann durch eine Oxygruppe, eine Thiogruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel -NR<sup>15</sup>-(wobei R<sup>15</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht), und wobei ein bis vier optionale Wasserstoffatome auf den Kohlenstoffatomen des heterocyclischen Rings unabhängig voneinander ersetzt sein können durch eine Hydroxylgruppe oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, und wobei ferner zwei benachbarte Kohlenstoffatome im heterocyclischen Ring eine Doppelbindung oder einen benzolannellierten Ring bilden können} oder zusammen mit B für eine Gruppe der Formel (II) stehen



wobei R<sup>16</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe steht, und jedes R<sup>17</sup> und R<sup>18</sup>, die unabhängig voneinander sind, für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht;

A<sup>2</sup> für eine Gruppe, ausgewählt aus der Klasse bestehend aus den Gruppen der folgenden Formeln (III), (IV), (V) und (VI) steht:

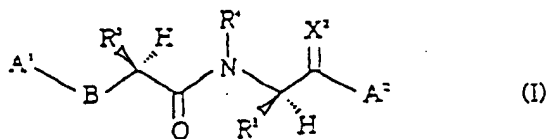


wobei Y für eine Sulfogruppe, eine Phosphonogruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>91</sup>-(wobei R<sup>91</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine Benzylgruppe steht) oder eine Gruppe der Formel CONR<sup>92</sup>R<sup>93</sup>-(wobei R<sup>92</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylsulfonylgruppe, eine Phenylsulfonylgruppe, bei der ein bis fünf optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring unabhängig voneinander durch eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder ein Halogenatom ersetzt sein können, oder eine Carboxymethylgruppe steht, und R<sup>93</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht), R<sup>61</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht, R<sup>71</sup> für eine Thienyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe steht, R<sup>62</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom steht, R<sup>72</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe steht, R<sup>8</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe,

eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxygruppe oder eine Hydroxylgruppe steht, v für 3, 4 oder 5 steht, mit der Maßgabe, daß wenn A<sup>2</sup> für ein Gruppe der Formel (VI) steht, Y nicht für eine Carboxylgruppe steht,

B, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> und X<sup>2</sup> wie in Anspruch 2 definiert sind; oder ein pharmazeutisch unbedenkliches Salz davon.

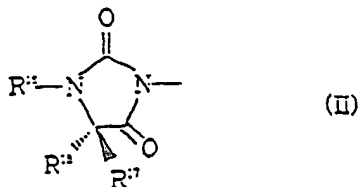
8. Peptidderivat mit endothelinrezeptorantagonistischer Aktivität der Formel:



wobei

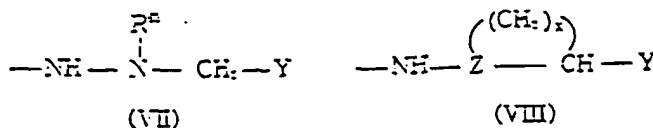
A¹ für

(a) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>11</sup>-CO- (wobei R<sup>11</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>- (wobei Ar<sup>1</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und p für 0, 1 oder 2 stellt), eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-ylidenmethylgruppe oder eine 1,3-Dithiol-2-yliden-(C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkoxy)carbonylmethylgruppe steht),  
 (b) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>12</sup>-O-CO- (wobei R<sup>12</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkyl-C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-alkylgruppe oder eine Phenylgruppe steht), oder  
 (c) eine Gruppe der Formel R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>-N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)- (wobei X<sup>1</sup> für ein Sauerstoffatom oder ein Schwefelatom steht, R<sup>13</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer (C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-Alkoxy-carbonylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, eine 1-Adamantylgruppe, eine Pyrrolidinogruppe, eine Piperidinogruppe, eine Perhydroazepin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazocin-1-ylgruppe, eine Perhydroazonin-1-ylgruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- (wobei Ar<sup>2</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, bei der ein oder zwei optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring unabhängig voneinander durch ein Halogenatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxygruppe ersetzt sein können, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und q für 0, 1 oder 2 steht) steht, R<sup>14</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- (wobei Ar<sup>3</sup> für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und r für 1 oder 2 steht) steht, oder R<sup>13</sup> und R<sup>14</sup> bilden zusammen mit dem benachbarten Stickstoffatom einen 5- bis 9-gliedrigen Stickstoff-enthaltenden gesättigten heterocyclischen Ring mit 4 bis 8 Kohlenstoffatomen (wobei unter den Methylengruppen, die den Ring bilden, eine optionale Methylengruppe, die dem obigen Stickstoffatom nicht benachbart ist, ersetzt sein kann durch eine Oxygruppe, eine Thiogruppe oder eine Gruppe der Formel -NR<sup>15</sup>- (wobei R<sup>15</sup> für eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht), und wobei ein bis vier optionale Wasserstoffatome auf den Kohlenstoffatomen des heterocyclischen Rings unabhängig voneinander ersetzt sein können durch eine Hydroxylgruppe oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe, die mit einer Hydroxylgruppe substituiert sein kann, und wobei ferner zwei benachbarte Kohlenstoffatome im heterocyclischen Ring eine Doppelbindung oder einen benzolannellierten Ring bilden können) oder zusammen mit B für eine Gruppe der Formel (II) stehen



wobei R<sup>16</sup> für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe oder eine C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Cycloalkylgruppe steht, und jedes R<sup>17</sup> und R<sup>18</sup>, die unabhängig voneinander sind, für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylgruppe steht;

A<sup>2</sup> für eine Gruppe, ausgewählt aus der Klasse bestehend aus den Gruppen der folgenden Formeln (VII) und (VIII) steht:



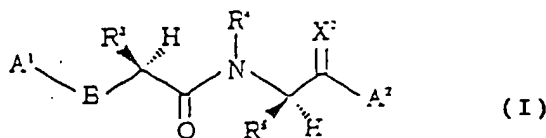
wobei Y für eine Sulfogruppe, eine Phosphonogruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel  $\text{---CO}_2\text{R}^{91}$ - (wobei  $\text{R}^{91}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ -Alkylgruppe oder eine Benzylgruppe steht) oder eine Gruppe der Formel  $\text{CONR}^{92}\text{R}^{93}$ - (wobei  $\text{R}^{92}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ -Alkylgruppe, eine  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ -Alkylsulfonylgruppe, eine Phenylsulfonylgruppe, bei der ein bis fünf optionale Wasserstoffatome auf dem Benzolring unabhängig voneinander durch eine  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ -Alkylgruppe oder ein Halogenatom ersetzt sein können, oder eine Carboxylmethylgruppe steht, und  $\text{R}^{93}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom oder eine  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ -Alkylgruppe steht),  $\text{R}^{63}$  für ein Wasserstoffatom, eine  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ -Alkylgruppe, eine Carboxy- $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ -alkylgruppe, eine Gruppe der Formel  $\text{Ar}^4\text{---}(\text{CH}_2)_w\text{---}$  (wobei  $\text{Ar}^4$  für eine Phenylgruppe, eine Furylgruppe oder eine Thienylgruppe steht, und w für 1 oder 2 steht), Z für CH oder N steht, und x für 1, 2 oder 3 steht;

B,  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{R}^5$  und  $\text{X}^2$  wie in Anspruch 2 definiert sind; oder ein pharmazeutisch unbedenkliches Salz davon.

9. Pharmazeutisches Mittel, umfassend das Peptidderivat mit endothelinrezeptorantagonistischer Aktivität gemäß irgendeinem der Ansprüche 1 bis 8 als aktiven Bestandteil.

#### Revendications

1. Dérivé peptidique ayant une activité antagoniste des récepteurs de l'endothéline, représenté par la formule :



dans laquelle :

- A<sup>1</sup> représente :

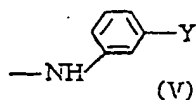
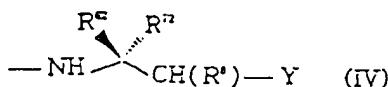
(a) un groupe de formule  $\text{R}^{11}\text{---CO}\text{---}$  (dans laquelle  $\text{R}^{11}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ , un groupe cycloalkyle en  $\text{C}_3\text{---C}_7$ , un groupe (cycloalkyl en  $\text{C}_3\text{---C}_7$ )-alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ , un groupe de formule  $\text{Ar}^1\text{---}(\text{CH}_2)_p\text{---}$  (dans laquelle  $\text{Ar}^1$  est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et p vaut 0, 1 ou 2), un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidèneméthyle ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidène(alcoxy en  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ )carbonylméthyle) ;

(b) un groupe de formule  $\text{R}^{12}\text{O}\text{---CO}\text{---}$  (dans laquelle  $\text{R}^{12}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$  ou un groupe phényle) ; ou

(c) un groupe de formule  $\text{R}^{13}\text{R}^{14}\text{N}\text{---C}(=\text{X}^1)\text{---}$  (dans laquelle  $\text{X}^1$  est un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre,  $\text{R}^{13}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$  qui peut être substitué par un groupe (alcoxy en  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ )-carbonyl, un groupe cycloalkyle en  $\text{C}_3\text{---C}_7$ , un groupe alcynyle en  $\text{C}_3\text{---C}_6$ , un groupe 1-adamantyle, un groupe phényle dans lequel un ou deux atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un atome d'halogène, un groupe alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$  ou un groupe alcoxy en  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$ , ou un groupe de formule  $\text{Ar}^2\text{---}(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{---}$  (dans laquelle  $\text{Ar}^2$  est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et q vaut 1 ou 2),  $\text{R}^{14}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{---C}_6$  qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe cycloalkyle en  $\text{C}_3\text{---C}_7$  ou un groupe de formule  $\text{Ar}^3\text{---}(\text{CH}_2)_r\text{---}$  (dans laquelle  $\text{Ar}^3$  est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et r vaut 1

ou 2), ou R<sup>13</sup> et R<sup>14</sup> forment, conjointement avec l'atome d'azote adjacent, un groupe hétérocyclique saturé contenant de l'azote, à 5 à 8 chaînons, ayant 4 à 7 atomes de carbone (où parmi les groupes méthylène formant le cycle, un groupe méthylène au choix, non adjacent à l'atome d'azote ci-dessus, peut être remplacé par un groupe oxy, un groupe thio ou un groupe de formule -NR<sup>15</sup>- (dans laquelle R<sup>15</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>), et un à quatre atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur les atomes de carbone du groupe hétérocyclique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un groupe hydroxyle ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, et en outre deux atomes de carbone adjacents dans le groupe hétérocyclique peuvent former une double liaison ou un cycle benzo condensé);

- B est un groupe de formule -NR<sup>2</sup>- (dans laquelle R<sup>2</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe méthyle);
- R<sup>3</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>5</sub>;
- R<sup>4</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe méthyle;
- R<sup>5</sup> est un groupe 3-indolylméthyle, un groupe (1-formyl-3-indolyl)méthyle ou un groupe (2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-3-indolyl)méthyle;
- X<sup>2</sup> est un atome d'oxygène;
- A<sup>2</sup> est un groupe choisi dans la classe consistant en les groupes des formules suivantes (III), (IV), (V) et (VI), ou un reste DL-3-(2-thiényl)alanyle, un reste DL-3-(2-thiazolyl)alanyle ou un reste DL-3-amino-3-phénylpropionyle:



où :

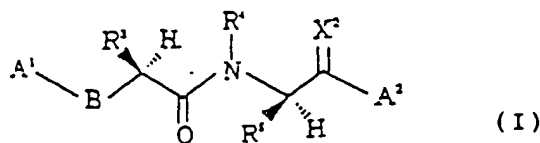
- Y est un groupe sulfo, un groupe phosphono, un groupe de la formule -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>91</sup> (dans laquelle R<sup>91</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe benzyle), ou un groupe de formule -CONR<sup>92</sup>R<sup>93</sup> (dans laquelle R<sup>92</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe carboxyméthyle, et R<sup>93</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>);
- R<sup>61</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, ou conjointement avec R<sup>71</sup> représente un groupe méthylène;
- R<sup>71</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe phényle, un groupe thiényle, un groupe phényl-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dans lequel un atome d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peut être remplacé par un groupe hydroxyle ou un groupe benzyloxy, un groupe 4-imidazolylméthyle, un groupe (4-imidazolyl substitué par alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) méthylthio-méthyle, un groupe 3-indolylméthyle, un groupe carbamoyl-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe N-benzyloxy-carbonyl-ω-amino-alkyle linéaire en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, ou conjointement avec R<sup>61</sup> représente un groupe méthylène, à la condition que, lorsque R<sup>61</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, R<sup>71</sup> est un groupe autre qu'un atome d'hydrogène,



- $R^{62}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe benzyle, un groupe carboxy, un groupe carbamoyle ou un groupe N-phényl-carbamoyle,
- $R^{72}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , un groupe benzyle, un groupe 3-indolylméthyle, un groupe carbamoyle ou un groupe N-phénylcarbamoyle, à la condition que, lorsque  $R^{62}$  est un groupe autre qu'un atome d'hydrogène,  $R^{72}$  est un atome d'hydrogène ;
- $R^6$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , ou un groupe hydroxyle ; et
- $v$  vaut 3, 4 ou 5 ;

ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de ce dérivé.

2. Dérivé peptidique ayant une activité antagoniste des récepteurs de l'endothéline, représenté par la formule :

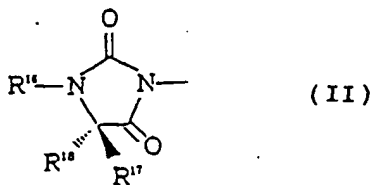


dans laquelle :

- $A^1$  représente :

(a) un groupe de formule  $R^{12}O-CO-$  {dans laquelle  $R^{12}$  est un groupe cycloalkyl en  $C_3-C_7$  - alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ } ; ou

(b) un groupe de formule  $R^{13}R^{14}N-C(=X^1)-$  {dans laquelle  $X^1$  est un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre,  $R^{13}$  est un groupe pyrrolidino, un groupe pipéridino, un groupe perhydroazépin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazocin-1-yle, un groupe perhydro-azonin-1-yle, ou un groupe de formule  $Ar^2-(CH_2)_q-$  (dans laquelle  $Ar^2$  est un groupe furyle, ou un groupe thiényle, et  $q$  vaut 0),  $R^{14}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe cycloalkyle en  $C_3-C_7$ , ou un groupe de formule  $Ar^3-(CH_2)_r-$  ( dans laquelle  $Ar^3$  est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et  $r$  vaut 1 ou 2), ou bien  $R^{13}$  et  $R^{14}$  forment, conjointement avec B, un groupe de formule (II) :



dans laquelle :

- $R^{16}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ou un groupe cycloalkyle en  $C_3-C_7$  ; et
- $R^{17}$  et  $R^{18}$ , qui sont indépendants l'un de l'autre, représentent chacun un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ;

- B est un atome d'oxygène ou un groupe de formule  $-NR^2-$  (dans laquelle  $R^2$  est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe méthyle), ou conjointement avec  $A^1$  représente un groupe de formule (II) ci-dessus ;

-  $R^3$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_3-C_5$  ;

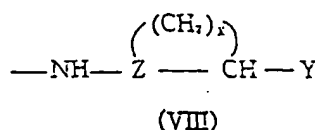
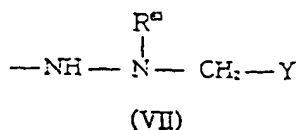
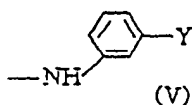
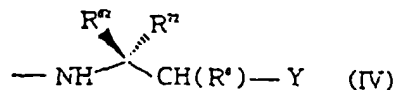
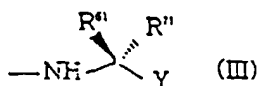
-  $R^4$  est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe méthyle ;

-  $R^5$  est un groupe 3-indolylméthyle, un groupe (2,3-dihydro-2-oxo-3-indolyl)méthyle, un groupe 3-indolylméthyle dans lequel le cycle indole est substitué en position 1 par un groupe de formule  $R^{51}-CO-(CH_2)_6-$  (dans laquelle  $R^{51}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe

alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe benzyloxy, un groupe amino ou un groupe mono-(alkyl en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-amino, s est un entier de 0 à 6, à la condition que lorsque s = 0, R<sup>51</sup> est autre qu'un groupe hydroxyle) ou un groupe de formule (R<sup>52</sup>O)<sub>2</sub>P(=O)-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>t</sub>- (dans laquelle R<sup>52</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe benzyle, et t est un entier de 0 à 6), un groupe benzyle dans lequel un atome d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peut être remplacé par un groupe de formule R<sup>53</sup>O-CO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>u</sub>- (dans laquelle R<sup>53</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, et u est un entier de 0 à 6), un groupe benzyle dans lequel un ou deux atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique sont remplacés par un (ou des) groupe(s) hydroxyle, ou deux atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique sont remplacés par un groupe hydroxyle et un groupe sulfo, un groupe 3-benzothiénylméthyle, un groupe (1-oxo-3-benzo-thiényl)méthyle, ou un groupe (1,1-dioxo-3-benzo-thiényl)méthyle ;

- X<sup>2</sup> est un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre ;

- A<sup>2</sup> est un groupe choisi dans la classe consistant en les groupes des formules suivantes (III), (IV), (V), (VI), (VII) et (VIII) :



où :

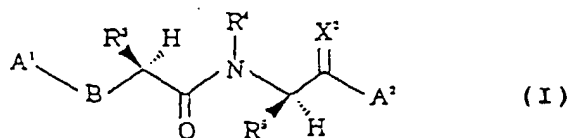
- Y est un groupe sulfo, un groupe phosphono, un groupe de formule -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>91</sup> (dans laquelle R<sup>91</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe benzyle), ou un groupe de formule -CONR<sup>92</sup>R<sup>93</sup> (dans laquelle R<sup>92</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe (alkyl en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-sulfonyl, un groupe phénylsulfonyl dans lequel un à cinq atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un atome d'halogène, ou un groupe carboxyméthyle, et R<sup>93</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) ;
- R<sup>61</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, ou conjointement avec R<sup>71</sup> représente un groupe méthylène ;
- R<sup>71</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe phényle, un groupe thiényl, un groupe phényl-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dans lequel un atome d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peut être remplacé par un groupe hydroxyle ou un groupe benzyloxy, un groupe thiényl-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe thiazolyl-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe 4-imidazolyl-méthyle, un groupe (4-imidazolyl substitué par alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)méthylthiométhyle, un groupe 3-indolylméthyle, un groupe carbamoyl-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe N-benzyloxycarbonyl-ω-aminoalkyle linéaire en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, ou conjointement avec R<sup>61</sup> représente un groupe méthylène,

à la condition que, lorsque  $R^{61}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ,  $R^{71}$  est un groupe autre qu'un atome d'hydrogène ;

- $R^{62}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe phényle, un groupe benzyle, un groupe carboxy, un groupe carbamoyle ou un groupe N-phénylcarbamoyle, ou conjointement avec  $R^6$  représente une simple liaison ;
- $R^{72}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , un groupe phényle, un groupe benzyle, un groupe 3-indolylméthyle, un groupe carbamoyle ou un groupe N-phénylcarbamoyle, à la condition que, lorsque  $R^{62}$  est un groupe autre qu'un atome d'hydrogène,  $R^{72}$  est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ;
- $R^6$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , un groupe alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$  ou un groupe hydroxyle, ou conjointement avec  $R^{62}$  représente une simple liaison ;
- v vaut 3, 4 ou 5 ;
- $R^{63}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , un groupe carboxy-alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , un groupe de formule  $Ar^4-(CH_2)_w$  (dans laquelle  $Ar^4$  est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et w vaut 1 ou 2) ;
- Z vaut CH ou N ; et
- x vaut 1, 2 ou 3 ;

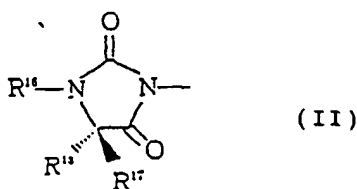
ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de ce dérivé.

3. Dérivé peptidique ayant une activité antagoniste des récepteurs de l'endothéline, représenté par la formule



dans laquelle :

- $A^1$ , conjointement avec B, représente un groupe de formule (II) :

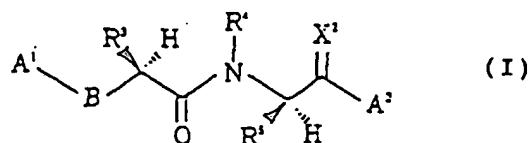


dans laquelle :

- $R^{16}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ou un groupe cycloalkyle en  $C_3-C_7$  ; et
- $R^{17}$  et  $R^{18}$ , qui sont indépendants l'un de l'autre, représentent chacun un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ;
- B représente, conjointement avec  $A^1$ , un groupe de formule (II) ci-dessus ;
- $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$ ,  $X^2$  et  $A^2$  sont tels que définis à la revendication 2 ;

ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de ce dérivé.

4. Dérivé peptidique ayant une activité antagoniste des récepteurs de l'endothéline, représenté par la formule :



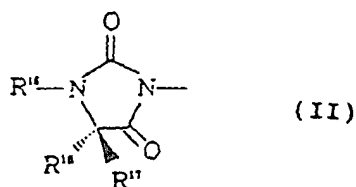
dans laquelle :

- A<sup>1</sup> représente :

(a) un groupe de formule R<sup>11</sup>-CO- {dans laquelle R<sup>11</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, un groupe (cycloalkyl en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe de formule Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>- (dans laquelle Ar<sup>1</sup> est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et p vaut 0, 1 ou 2), ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidèneméthyle, ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidène (alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) carbonylméthyle} ;

(b) un groupe de formule R<sup>12</sup>O-CO- {dans laquelle R<sup>12</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, un groupe (cycloalkyl en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe phényle}, ou

(c) un groupe de formule R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)- {dans laquelle X<sup>1</sup> est un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre, R<sup>13</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe (alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)carbonyl, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, un groupe alcynyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe 1-adamantyle, un groupe pyrrolidino, un groupe pipéridino, un groupe perhydroazépin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazocin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazonin-1-yle ou un groupe de formule Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- (dans laquelle Ar<sup>2</sup> est un groupe phényle dans lequel un ou deux atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le cycle benzénique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un atome d'halogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et q vaut 0, 1 ou 2), R<sup>14</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> ou un groupe de formule Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- (dans laquelle Ar<sup>3</sup> est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et r vaut 1 ou 2), ou R<sup>13</sup> et R<sup>14</sup> forment, conjointement avec l'atome d'azote adjacent, un groupe hétérocyclique saturé contenant de l'azote, à 5 à 9 chaînons, ayant 4 à 8 atomes de carbone (où parmi les groupes méthylène formant le cycle, un groupe méthylène au choix, non adjacent à l'atome d'azote ci-dessus, peut être remplacé par un groupe oxy, un groupe thio ou un groupe de formule -NR<sup>15</sup>- (dans laquelle R<sup>15</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>), et un à quatre atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur les atomes de carbone du groupe hétérocyclique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un groupe hydroxyle ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, et encore deux atomes de carbone adjacents dans le groupe hétérocyclique peuvent former une double liaison ou un cycle condensé avec un cycle benzo condensé}, ou conjointement avec B représente un groupe de formule (II) :



dans laquelle :

- R<sup>16</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> ; et  
- R<sup>17</sup> et R<sup>18</sup>, qui sont indépendants l'un de l'autre, représentent chacun un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ;

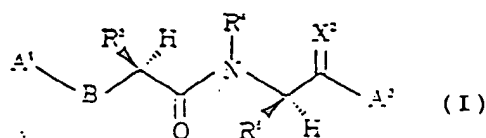
- R<sup>5</sup> est un groupe 3-indolylméthyle dans lequel le cycle indole est substitué en position 1 par un groupe de formule R<sup>51</sup>-CO-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>s</sub>- (dans laquelle R<sup>51</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe benzyloxy, un groupe amino ou un groupe mono(alkyl en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)amino, s est un entier

de 0 à 6, à la condition que, lorsque  $s = 0$ ,  $R^{51}$  est autre qu'un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe hydroxyle) ou un groupe de formule  $(R^{52}O)_2P(=O)-(CH_2)_t-$  (dans laquelle  $R^{52}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ou un groupe benzyle, et  $t$  est un entier de 0 à 6), un groupe benzyle dans lequel un atome d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique est remplacé par un groupe de formule  $R^{53}O-CO-(CH_2)_u-$  (dans laquelle  $R^{53}$  est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , et  $u$  est un entier de 0 à 6), un groupe benzyle dans lequel deux atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique sont remplacés par un groupe hydroxyle et un groupe sulfo, un groupe 3-benzothiénylméthyle, un groupe (1-oxo-3-benzothiényl)méthyle ou un groupe (1,1-dioxo-3-benzothiényl)méthyle ;

10 B,  $R^3$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $X^2$  et  $A^2$  sont tels que définis à la revendication 2 ;

ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de ce dérivé.

5. Dérivé peptidique ayant une activité antagoniste des récepteurs de l'endothéline, représenté par la formule :



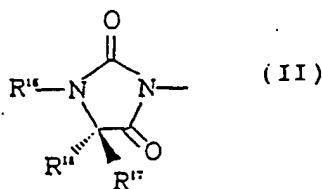
dans laquelle :

25 A<sup>1</sup> représente :

(a) un groupe de formule  $R^{11}-CO-$  (dans laquelle  $R^{11}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , un groupe cycloalkyle en  $C_3-C_7$ , un groupe (cycloalkyl en  $C_3-C_7$ )-alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , un groupe de formule  $Ar^1-(CH_2)_p-$  (dans laquelle  $Ar^1$  est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et  $p$  vaut 0, 1 ou 2), ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidèneméthyle, ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidène (alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ ) carbonylméthyle) ;

(b) un groupe de formule  $R^{12}O-CO-$  (dans laquelle  $R^{12}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ , un groupe cycloalkyle en  $C_3-C_7$ , un groupe (cycloalkyl en  $C_3-C_7$ )-alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ou un groupe phényle) ou

(c) un groupe de formule  $R^{13}R^{14}N-C(=X^1)-$  (dans laquelle  $X^1$  est un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre,  $R^{13}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  qui peut être substitué par un groupe (alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ )carbonyle, un groupe cycloalkyle en  $C_3-C_7$ , un groupe alcynyle en  $C_3-C_6$ , un groupe 1-adamantyle, un groupe pyrrolidino, un groupe pipéridino, un groupe perhydroazépin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazocin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazonin-1-yle ou un groupe de formule  $Ar^2-(CH_2)_q-$  (dans laquelle  $Ar^2$  est un groupe phényle dans lequel un ou deux atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un atome d'halogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  ou un groupe alcoxy en  $C_1-C_6$ , un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et  $q$  vaut 0, 1 ou 2),  $R^{14}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe cycloalkyle en  $C_3-C_7$  ou un groupe de formule  $Ar^3-(CH_2)_r-$  (dans laquelle  $Ar^3$  est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle et  $r$  vaut 1 ou 2) ou  $R^{13}$  et  $R^{14}$  forment, conjointement avec l'atome d'azote adjacent, un groupe hétérocyclique saturé contenant l'azote, à 5 à 9 chaînons, ayant 4 à 8 atomes de carbone (où parmi les groupes méthylène formant le cycle, un groupe méthylène au choix non adjacent à l'atome d'azote ci-dessus peut être remplacé par un groupe oxy, un groupe thio ou un groupe de formule  $-NR^{15}$  (dans laquelle  $R^{15}$  est un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$ ), et un à quatre atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur les atomes de carbone du groupe hétérocyclique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un groupe hydroxyle ou un groupe alkyle en  $C_1-C_6$  qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, et encore deux atomes de carbone adjacents dans le groupe hétérocyclique peuvent former une double liaison ou un cycle benzo condensé), ou conjointement avec B représente un groupe de formule (II) :



dans laquelle :

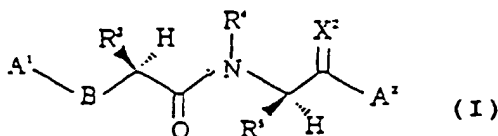
- R<sup>16</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> ; et
- R<sup>17</sup> et R<sup>18</sup>, qui sont indépendants l'un de l'autre, représentent chacun un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ;

- X<sup>2</sup> est un atome de soufre ;

- B, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> et A<sup>2</sup> sont tels que définis à la revendication 2 ;

ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de ce dérivé.

6. Dérivé peptidique ayant une activité antagoniste des récepteurs de l'endothéline, de formule :



dans laquelle :

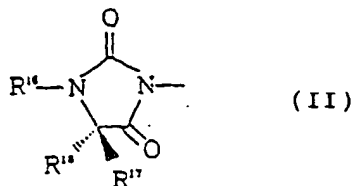
- A<sup>1</sup> est :

(a) un groupe de formule R<sup>11</sup>-CO- {dans laquelle R<sup>11</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, un groupe (cycloalkyl en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe de formule Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>- (dans laquelle Ar<sup>1</sup> est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et p vaut 0, 1 ou 2), ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidèneméthyle, ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidène (alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)carbonylméthyle)

(b) un groupe de formule R<sup>12</sup>O-CO- {dans laquelle R<sup>12</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, un groupe (cycloalkyl en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe phényle}, ou

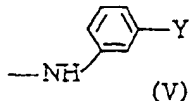
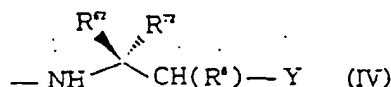
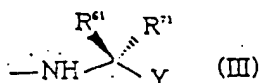
(c) un groupe de formule R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)- {dans laquelle X<sup>1</sup> est un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre, R<sup>13</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe (alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)carbonyl, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, un groupe alcynyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe 1-adamantyle, un groupe pyrrolidino, un groupe pipéridino, un groupe perhydroazépin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazocin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazonin-1-yle, ou un groupe de formule Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- (où Ar<sup>2</sup> est un groupe phényle, dans lequel un ou deux atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un atome d'halogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et q vaut 0, 1 ou 2), R<sup>14</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, ou un groupe de formule Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- (dans laquelle Ar<sup>3</sup> est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et r vaut 1 ou 2), ou R<sup>13</sup> et R<sup>14</sup> forment, conjointement avec l'atome d'azote adjacent, un groupe hétérocyclique saturé contenant de l'azote, à 5 à 9 chaînons, ayant 4 à 8 atomes de carbone {où parmi les groupes méthylène formant le cycle, un groupe méthylène au choix non adjacent à l'atome d'azote ci-dessus peut être remplacé par un groupe oxy, un groupe thio ou un groupe de formule -NR<sup>15</sup>- (dans laquelle R<sup>15</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) et un à quatre atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur les atomes de carbone du groupe hétérocyclique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un groupe hydroxyle ou un groupe

alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, et encore deux atomes de carbone adjacents dans le groupe hétérocyclique peuvent former une double liaison ou un cycle benzo condensé], ou conjointement avec B, représente un groupe de formule (II) :



dans laquelle :

- R<sup>16</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> ; et
- R<sup>17</sup> et R<sup>18</sup>, qui sont indépendants l'un de l'autre, représentent chacun un atome d'hydrogène, ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ;
- A<sup>2</sup> est un groupe choisi dans la classe consistant en les groupes des formules suivantes (III), (IV), (V), et (VI) :



où :

- Y est un groupe de formule -CONR<sup>92</sup>R<sup>93</sup> (dans laquelle R<sup>92</sup> est un groupe (alkyl en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)-sulfonyl, un groupe phénylsulfonyl dans lequel un à cinq atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un atome d'halogène, R<sup>93</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>).
- R<sup>61</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, ou conjointement avec R<sup>71</sup> représente un groupe méthylène,
- R<sup>71</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe phényle, un groupe thiényl, un groupe phényl-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> dans lequel un atome d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique est remplacé par un groupe hydroxyle ou un groupe benzyloxy, un groupe thiényl-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe (4-imidazolyl substitué par alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)méthylthiométhyle, un groupe 3-indolylméthyle ou un groupe carbamoyl-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, ou conjointement avec R<sup>61</sup> représente un groupe méthylène, à la condition que, lorsque R<sup>61</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, R<sup>71</sup> n'est pas un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, et lorsque R<sup>61</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, R<sup>71</sup> est un groupe autre qu'un atome d'hydrogène ;
- R<sup>62</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe phényle, un groupe benzyle, un groupe carboxy, un groupe carbamoyl ou un groupe N-phénylcarbamoyl, ou conjointement avec R<sup>6</sup> représente une simple liaison ;
- R<sup>72</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe phényle, un groupe benzyle, un

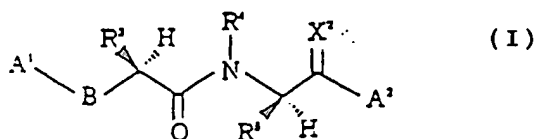
groupe 3-indolylméthyle, un groupe carbamoyle ou un groupe N-phénylcarbamoyle, à la condition que, lorsque R<sup>62</sup> est un groupe autre qu'un atome d'hydrogène, R<sup>72</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ;

- R<sup>6</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe hydroxyle, ou conjointement avec R<sup>62</sup> représente une simple liaison ;
- v vaut 3, 4 ou 5 ;

- B, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> et X<sup>2</sup> sont tels que définis à la revendication 2 ;

ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de ce dérivé.

7. Dérivé peptidique ayant une activité antagoniste des récepteurs de l'endothéline, représenté par la formule :



dans laquelle :

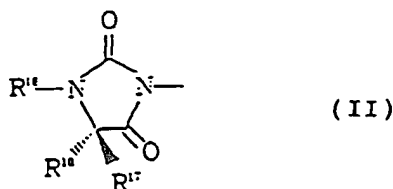
- A<sup>1</sup> représente :

(a) un groupe de formule R<sup>11</sup>-CO- (dans laquelle R<sup>11</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, un groupe (cycloalkyl en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe de formule (Ar<sup>1</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>p</sub>- (dans laquelle Ar<sup>1</sup> est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et p vaut 0, 1 ou 2), ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidèneméthyle ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidène (alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) carbonylméthyle) ;

(b) un groupe de formule R<sup>12</sup>O-CO- (dans laquelle R<sup>12</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, un groupe (cycloalkyl en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>)-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe phényle) ; ou

(c) un groupe de formule R<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>N-C(=X<sup>1</sup>)- (dans laquelle X<sup>1</sup> est un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre, R<sup>13</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe (alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)carbonyl, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>, un groupe alcynyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe 1-adamantyle, un groupe pyrrolidino, un groupe pipéridino, un groupe perhydroazépin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazocin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazonin-1-yle ou un groupe de formule Ar<sup>2</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>q</sub>- (dans laquelle Ar<sup>2</sup> est un groupe phényle dans lequel un ou deux atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un atome d'halogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et q vaut 0, 1 ou 2), R<sup>14</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> ou un groupe de formule Ar<sup>3</sup>-(CH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>r</sub>- (dans laquelle Ar<sup>3</sup> est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et r vaut 1 ou 2), ou R<sup>13</sup> et R<sup>14</sup> forment, conjointement avec l'atome d'azote adjacent, un groupe hétérocyclique saturé contenant de l'azote, à 5 à 9 chaînons, ayant 4 à 8 atomes de carbone (où parmi les groupes méthylène formant le cycle, un groupe méthylène au choix, non adjacent à l'atome d'azote ci-dessus, peut être remplacé par un groupe oxy, un groupe thio ou un groupe de formule -NR<sup>15</sup>- (dans laquelle R<sup>15</sup> est un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>), et un à quatre atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur les atomes de carbone du groupe hétérocyclique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un groupe hydroxyle ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, et encore deux atomes de carbone adjacents dans le groupe hétérocyclique peuvent former une double liaison ou un cycle benzo condensé), ou conjointement avec B représente un groupe de formule (II) :

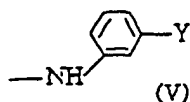
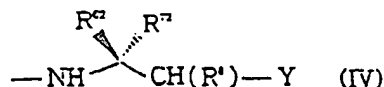
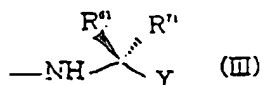




10 dans laquelle :

- R<sup>16</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe cycloalkyle en C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>7</sub> ; et
- R<sup>17</sup> et R<sup>18</sup>, qui sont indépendants l'un de l'autre, représentent chacun un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ;

- 15
- A<sup>2</sup> est un groupe choisi dans la classe consistant en les groupes de formules suivantes (III), (IV), (V) et (VI) :



où :

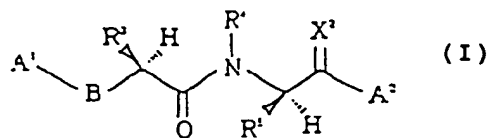
- 35
- Y est un groupe sulfo, un groupe phosphono, un groupe de formule -CO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>91</sup> (dans laquelle R<sup>91</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe benzyle), ou un groupe de formule -CONR<sup>92</sup>R<sup>93</sup> (dans laquelle R<sup>92</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe (alkyl en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>)sulfonyl, un groupe phénylsulfonyl dans lequel un à cinq atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un atome d'halogène, ou un groupe carboxyméthyle, et R<sup>93</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>) ;
  - R<sup>61</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ;
  - R<sup>71</sup> représente un groupe thiényl-alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ;
  - R<sup>62</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène ;
  - R<sup>72</sup> est un groupe phényle ;
  - R<sup>6</sup> est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>, un groupe alcoxy en C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub> ou un groupe hydroxy ;
  - v vaut 3, 4 ou 5,

50 à la condition que, lorsque A<sup>2</sup> est un groupe de formule (VI), Y n'est pas un groupe carboxyle ;

- B, R<sup>3</sup>, R<sup>4</sup>, R<sup>5</sup> et X<sup>2</sup> sont tels que définis à la revendication 2 ;

ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de ce dérivé.

55 8. Dérivé peptidique ayant une activité antagoniste des récepteurs de l'endothéline, représenté par la formule :



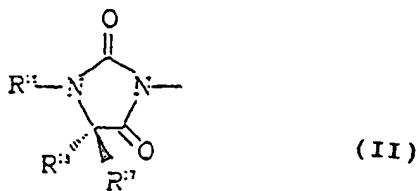
dans laquelle :

- A¹ représente :

(a) un groupe de formule R¹¹-CO- {dans laquelle R¹¹ est un groupe alkyle en C₁-C₆, un groupe cycloalkyle en C₃-C₇, un groupe (cycloalkyl en C₃-C₇)-alkyle en C₁-C₆, un groupe de formule Ar¹-(CH₂)ₚ- (dans laquelle Ar¹ est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et p vaut 0, 1 ou 2), ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidène méthyle, ou un groupe 1,3-dithiol-2-ylidène (alcoxy en C₁-C₆) carbonylméthyle} ;

(b) un groupe de formule R¹²O-CO- {dans laquelle R¹² est un groupe alkyle en C₁-C₆, un groupe cycloalkyle en C₃-C₇, un groupe (cycloalkyl en C₃-C₇)-alkyle en C₁-C₆ ou un groupe phényle} ou

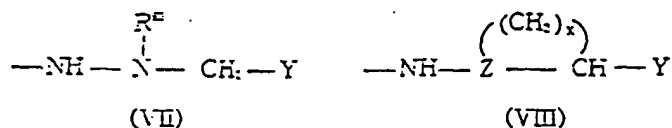
(c) un groupe de formule R¹³R¹⁴N-C(=X¹)- {dans laquelle X¹ est un atome d'oxygène ou un atome de soufre, R¹³ est un groupe alkyle en C₁-C₆ qui peut être substitué par un groupe (alcoxy en C₁-C₆)carbonyl, un groupe cycloalkyle en C₃-C₇, un groupe alcynyle en C₃-C₆, un groupe 1-adamantyle, un groupe pyrrolidino, un groupe pipéridino, un groupe perhydroazépin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazocin-1-yle, un groupe perhydroazonin-1-yle, ou un groupe de formule Ar²-(CH₂)ₑ- (dans laquelle Ar² est un groupe phényle dans lequel un ou deux atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le cycle benzénique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un atome d'halogène, un groupe alkyle en C₁-C₆ ou un groupe alcoxy en C₁-C₆, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et q vaut 0, 1 ou 2), R¹⁴ est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C₁-C₆ qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, un groupe cycloalkyle en C₃-C₇ ou un groupe de formule Ar³-(CH₂)ᵣ- (dans laquelle Ar³ est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et r vaut 1 ou 2), ou R¹³ et R¹⁴ forment, conjointement avec l'atome d'azote adjacent, un groupe hétérocyclique saturé contenant de l'azote, à 5 à 9 chaînons, ayant 4 à 8 atomes de carbone (où parmi les groupes méthylène formant le cycle, un groupe méthylène au choix, non adjacent à l'atome d'azote ci-dessus, peut être remplacé par un groupe oxy, un groupe thio ou un groupe de formule -NR¹⁵- (dans laquelle R¹⁵ est un groupe alkyle en C₁-C₆), et un à quatre atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur les atomes de carbone du groupe hétérocyclique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un groupe hydroxyle ou un groupe alkyle en C₁-C₆ qui peut être substitué par un groupe hydroxyle, et encore deux atomes de carbone adjacents dans le groupe hétérocyclique peuvent former une double liaison ou un cycle benzo condensé}, ou conjointement avec B représente un groupe de formule (II)



dans laquelle :

- R¹⁶ est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en C₁-C₆ ou un groupe cycloalkyle en C₃-C₇ ; et  
- R¹⁷ et R¹⁸, qui sont indépendants l'un de l'autre, représentent chacun un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en C₁-C₆ ;

- A² est un groupe choisi dans la classe consistant en les groupes des formules suivantes (VII) et (VIII) :



où :

- Y est un groupe sulfo, un groupe phosphono, un groupe de formule  $\text{-CO}_2\text{R}^{91}$  (dans laquelle  $\text{R}^{91}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  ou un groupe benzyle), ou un groupe de formule  $\text{-CONR}^{92}\text{R}^{93}$  (dans laquelle  $\text{R}^{92}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ , un groupe (alkyl en  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ )sulfonyl, un groupe phénylsulfonyl dans lequel un à cinq atomes d'hydrogène au choix sur le noyau benzénique peuvent indépendamment être remplacés par un groupe alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$  ou un atome d'halogène, ou un groupe carboxyméthyle, et  $\text{R}^{93}$  est un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ ),
  - $\text{R}^{63}$  est un atome d'hydrogène, un groupe alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ , un groupe carboxy-alkyle en  $\text{C}_1\text{-C}_6$ , un groupe de formule  $\text{Ar}^4\text{-(CH}_2\text{)}_w\text{-}$  (dans laquelle  $\text{Ar}^4$  est un groupe phényle, un groupe furyle ou un groupe thiényle, et w vaut 1 ou 2) ;
  - Z représente CH ou N ; et
  - x vaut 1, 2 ou 3 ;
  - B,  $\text{R}^3$ ,  $\text{R}^4$ ,  $\text{R}^5$  et  $\text{X}^2$  sont tels que définis à la revendication 2 ;
- ou un sel pharmaceutiquement acceptable de ce dérivé.
9. Composition pharmaceutique comprenant le dérivé peptidique ayant une activité antagoniste des récepteurs de l'endothéline, tel que défini dans l'une des revendications 1 à 8 en tant qu'ingrédient actif.

Figure 1

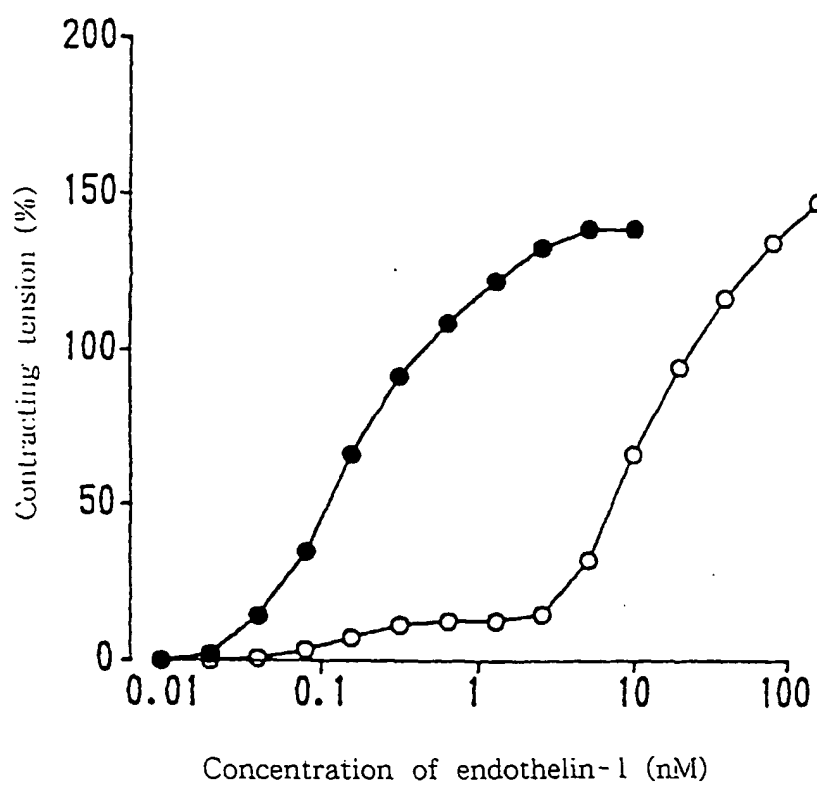


Figure 2

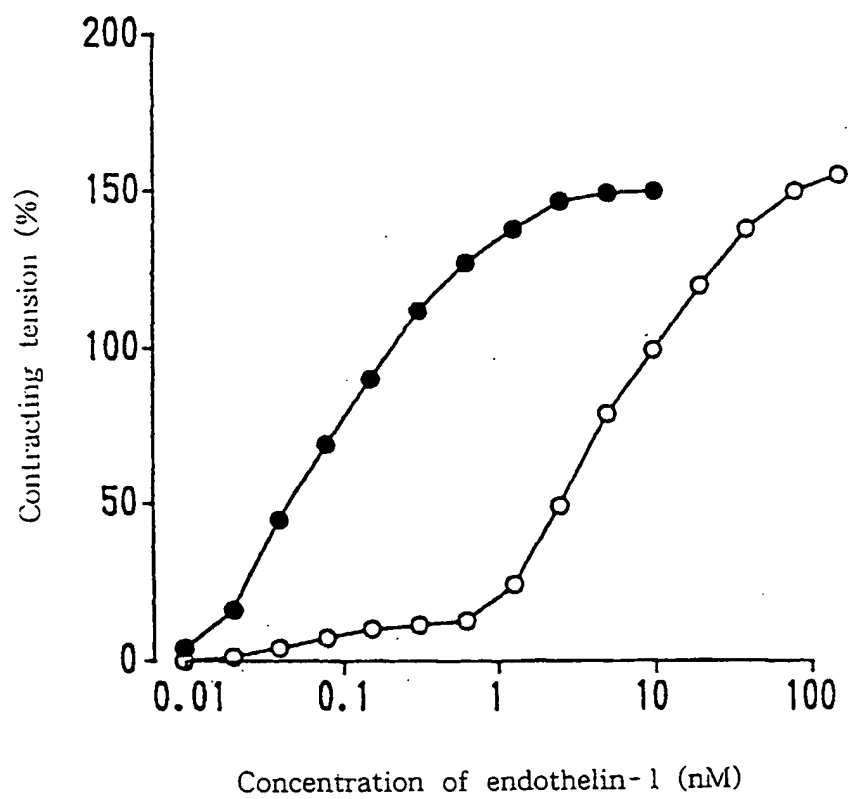


Figure 3

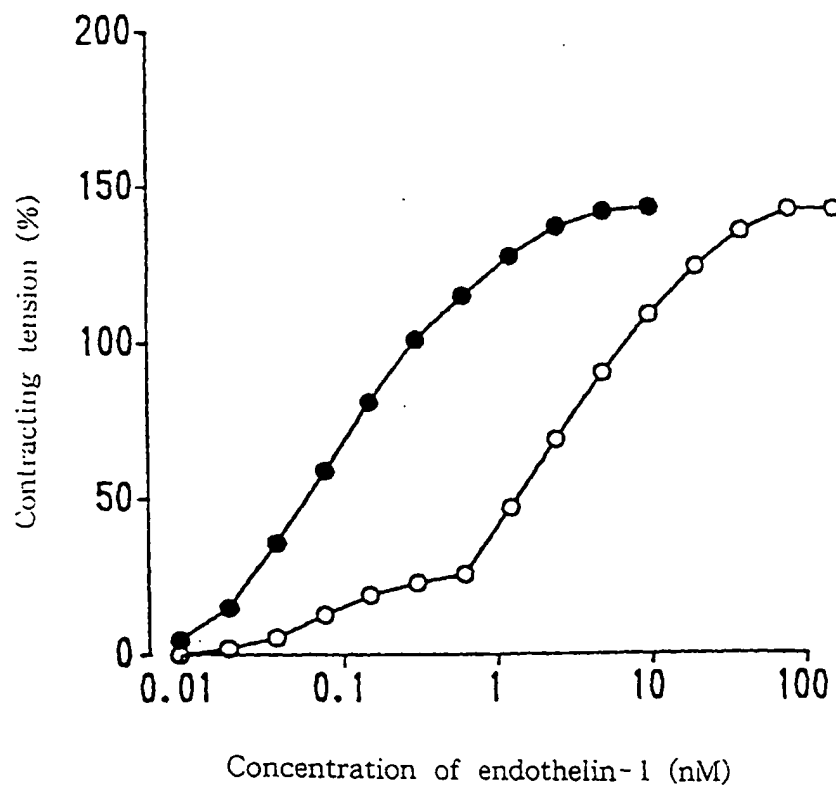


Figure 4

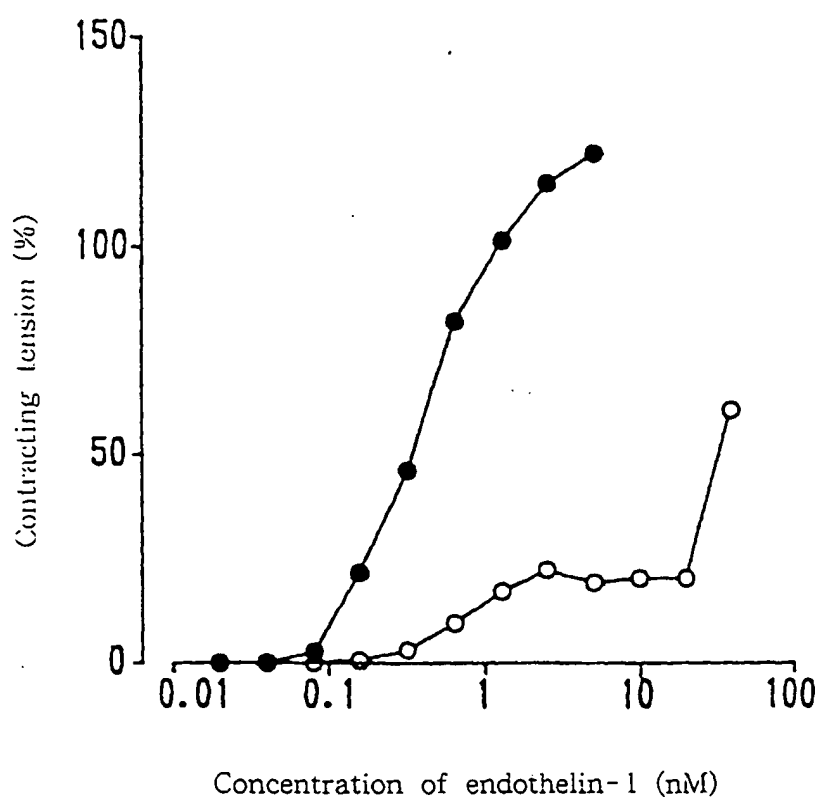


Figure 5

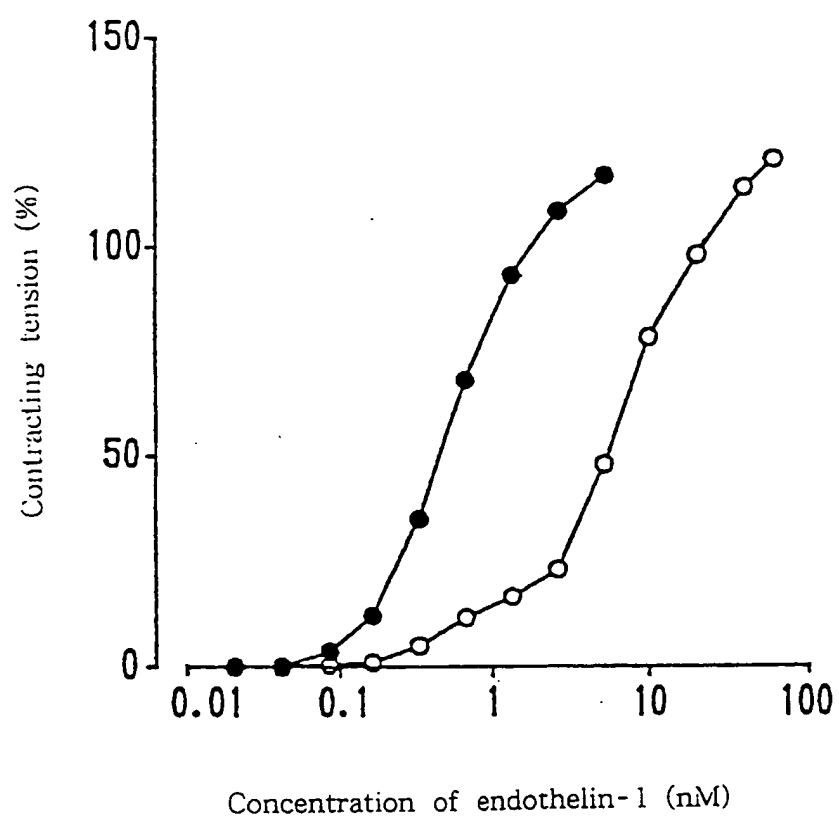




Figure 6

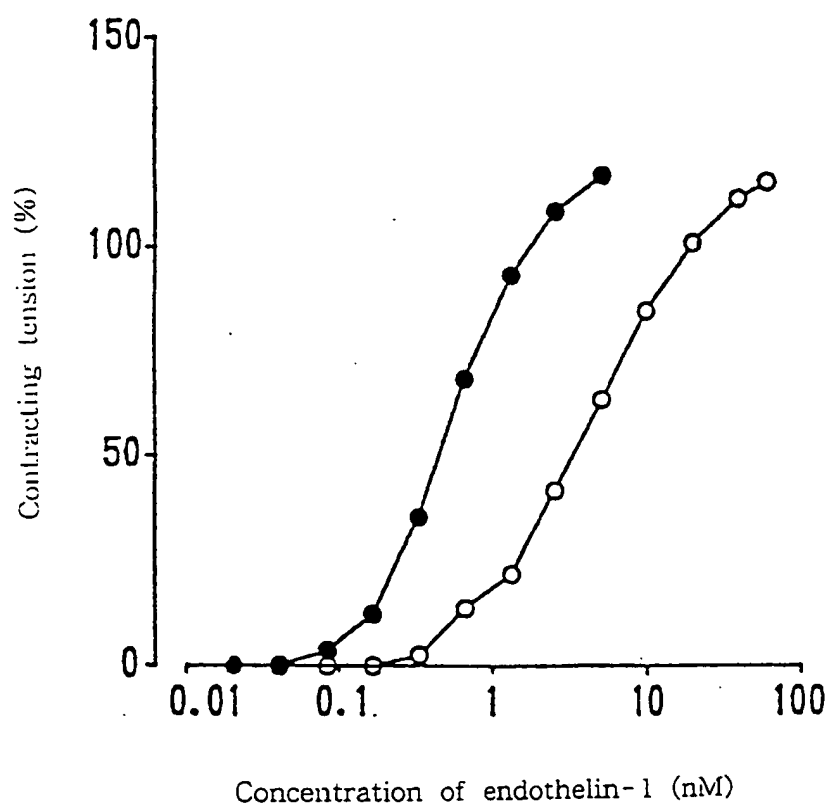


Figure 7

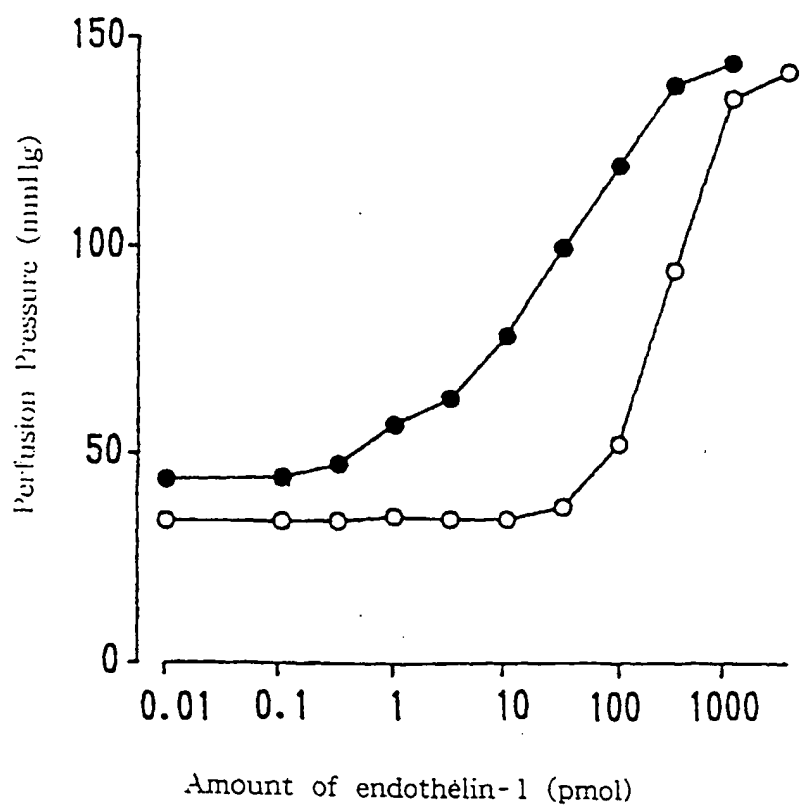


Figure 8

